GRID CONNECTION INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE GREAT KAROO WIND FARM, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

Environmental Management Programme for the overhead power line associated with the Great Karoo Wind Farm grid connection infrastructure

February 2021

APPENDIX 1 GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION FOR OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE

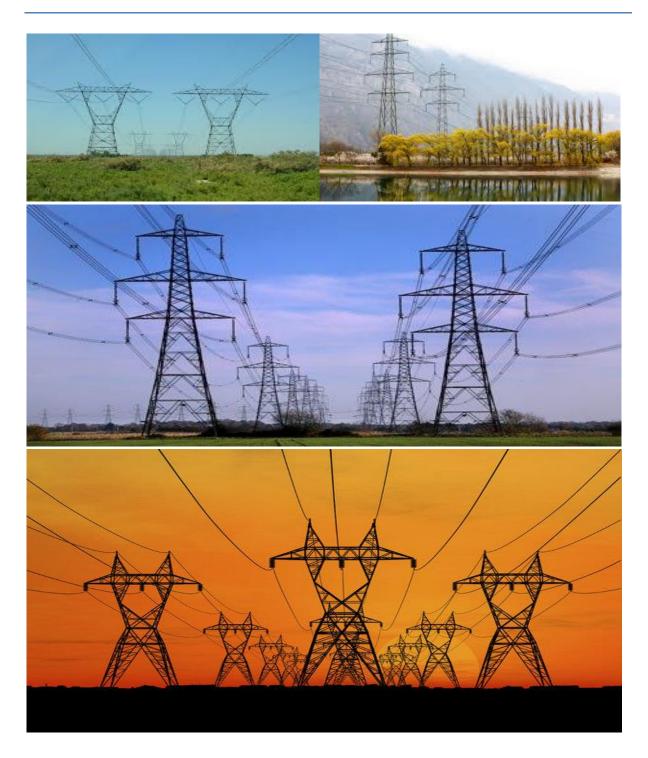




TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRC		1
1.	1. Background	1
2.	2. Purpose	1
3.	3. Objective	1
4.	4. Scope	1
5.	5. Structure of this document	2
6.	6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved gen	eric EMPr template4
7. mc	7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes an management actions	•
8. an	8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 and declaration	-
(a)	(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific inform	ation and declaration 5
PART	RT A – GENERAL INFORMATION	6
1.	1. DEFINITIONS	6
-		
2.	2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS	7
٢	2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
۲ 3.	20, National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 IAGEMENT
۲ 3.	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MAN PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 IAGEMENT 8
N 3. PR(4.	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20 	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 IAGEMENT 8 OMPLIANCE14
N 3. PRC 4.	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MAN PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 IAGEMENT 8 OMPLIANCE14
N 3. PRC 4. 4	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MAN PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION 4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND CO 4.1 Document control/Filing system	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 IAGEMENT 8 OMPLIANCE14 14
N 3. PRC 4. 4 4	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MAN PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 IAGEMENT
N 3. PRC 4. 4 4	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MAN PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 IAGEMENT 8 OMPLIANCE14 14 14 14 14
N 3. PR(4. 4 4 4	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MAN PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) IAGEMENT MPLIANCE
N 3. PR(4. 4 4 4 4 4 4	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,20 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MAN PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	04 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 IAGEMENT 8 OMPLIANCE14 14 14 14 15 15 16

	4.9	Photographic record	17
	4.10	Complaints register	18
	4.11	Claims for damages	18
	4.12	Interactions with affected parties	18
	4.13	Environmental audits	19
	4.14	Final environmental audits	19
PAR	T B: SEC	CTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template	20
5	. IMP	ACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS	20
	5.1	Environmental awareness training	21
	5.2	Site Establishment development	24
	5.3	Access restricted areas	26
	5.4	Access roads	27
	5.5	Fencing and Gate installation	31
	5.6	Water Supply Management	35
	5.7	Storm and waste water management	36
	5.8	Solid and hazardous waste management	37
	5.9	Protection of watercourses	41
	5.10) Vegetation clearing	44
	5.1	Protection of fauna	49
	5.12	2 Protection of heritage resources	53
	5.13	3 Safety of the public	55
	5.14	4 Sanitation	58
	5.15	5 Prevention of disease	60
	5.16	6 Emergency procedures	62
	5.17	7 Hazardous substances	64
	5.18	3 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage	71
	5.19	P Batching plants	73
	5.20) Dust emissions	76
	5.2	Blasting	79
	5.22	2 Noise	79
	5.23	3 Fire prevention	82
	5.24	4 Stockpiling and stockpile areas	84
	5.25	5 Finalising tower positions	85

	5.26	Excavation and Installation of foundations		
	5.27	Assembly and erecting towers		
	5.28	Stringing94		
	5.29	Socio-economic98		
	5.30	Temporary closure of site		
	5.31	Landscaping and rehabilitation103		
6	AC	CESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr107		
PAR	Г В: SEC	TION 2		
7	SITE	SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION		
	7.1	Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project108		
	7.2	Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map110		
	7.3	ub-section 3: Declaration		
	7.4	Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2) 124		
PAR	ГС			
8	SITE	SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES		
APPI	ENDIX	: METHOD STATEMENTS		
APPI	ENDIX	2: CV OF THE EAP		

List of figures

10
rid
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23

List of tables

Table 1: Guide to ro	les and responsibilities	for implementation	of an EMPr8

INTRODUCTION

1. Background

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended, (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice, that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including, but not limited to, the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

2. Purpose

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

3. Objective

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

4. Scope

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure requiring EA in terms of NEMA, i.e. with a capacity of 33 kilovolts or more. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with	an Annondiv as indicated in the table below.
This document is shocholed in thee puris with	an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
A		Provides general	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and
		guidance and information	documentation and reporting.
D	1	and is not legally binding	Contains constally constant impact
В	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, which are presented in the form of a template that has been pre-approved. The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity.
			Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words "not applicable" can be inserted in the template under the "responsible persons" column.
			Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template is not required to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA.
			To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should also be made available on such publicly accessible website.
	2	Site specific information	Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in <u>Part B: Section 1</u> , and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding . The preliminary infrastructure layout must be finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and actions have been either pre-approved or approved in terms of <u>Part <u>C</u>.</u>
			This section must be submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.
С		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre- approved EMPr template (Part B: section 1)
			This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the site, it is required to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP, and must contain his/her name and

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.
			This section applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not already included in <u>Part B: section 1</u> .
Арре	endix 1		Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are not required to be submitted to the competent authority.

6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
 - a 'responsible person',
 - a method for implementation,
 - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
 - a responsible person
 - frequency
 - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as <u>Appendix 1</u>. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

- Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and
- Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration

<u>Part B: Section 2</u> has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

<u>Sub-section 1</u> contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

Sub-section 2 is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental when available for screening tool, compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps must identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape within 50m from the development footprint. The overhead transmission and distribution profile must be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions must be used.

<u>Sub-section 3</u> is the declaration that the applicant/proponent or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete, which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template in <u>Section 1</u> and understands that the impact management outcomes and actions are legally binding.

(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration

Should the EA be transferred, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: Section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION

1. **DEFINITIONS**

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

"clearing" means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

"construction camp" is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

"**contractor**" - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

"hazardous substance" is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

"method statement" means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- (i) Construction procedures;
- (ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
- (iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
- (iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
- (v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
- (vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- (vii) Timing and location of activities;
- (viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
- (ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

"slope" means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

"solid waste" means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

"spoil" means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

"topsoil" means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil; and

"works" means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

СА	Competent Authority
cEO	Contractors Environmental Officer
dEO	Developer Environmental Officer
DPM	Developer Project Manager
DSS	Developer Site Supervisor
EAR	Environmental Audit Report
ECA	Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
ERAP	Emergency Response Action Plan
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
FPA	Fire Protection Agency
HCS	Hazardous chemical Substance
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10
	of 2004)
NEMWA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
RI&APs	Registered interested and affected parties

3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
Developer's Project Manager	Role
(DPM)	The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent.
	 Responsibilities Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA; Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s); Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required; Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	Role

Table 1: Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	 The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The DSS is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr. Responsibilities Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO); Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, DPM and ECO; Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO; Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required; Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	 Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report. <u>Role</u> The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the monitoring reports submitted by the cEO and dEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the Environmental Control Officer for non- compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in the EA and EMPr.
	The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the Contractor and potential and Registered Interested &Affected Parties (RI&APs), as required. Issues of non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures, specifications and requirements which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager.
	The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.
	<u>Responsibilities</u>
	The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following:
	- Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development;
	- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr;
	- Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them;
	- Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required;
	 Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses;
	- Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective;
	- Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements;
	 In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses;
	- Liaison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns;
	- Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr;
	- Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO);
	 Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken;

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	- Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as
	action taken;
	- Assisting in the resolution of conflicts;
	- Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to
	reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor;
	- In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor,
	who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action
	be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance;
	- Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr;
	 Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders.
developer Environmental Officer	Role
(dEO)	The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental coordination responsibilities.
	<u>Responsibilities</u>
	- Be fully conversant with the EMPr;
	 Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures;
	 Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s);
	- Confine the development site to the demarcated area;
	 Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO);
	- Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site;
	- Assist in incident management:
	 Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared;

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities							
	 Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports; Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports; Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor; Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO; Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date; Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor; 							
Contractor	Role The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure activities.							
	 Responsibilities project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment; employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period; ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely; attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones; ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO. 							

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities					
contractor Environmental Officer (cEO)	Role Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site Contractor labourer, the Environmental Contral Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall					
	 Contractors, labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria: <u>Responsibilities</u> Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project; Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site; Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements; 					
	 Attend the Environmental Site Meeting; Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes; Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions; Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation; Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO; Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company. 					

4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

4.1 Document control/Filing system

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. At a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

4.2 Documentation to be available

At the outset of the project the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored;
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substances;
- Vegetation management Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management only if the risk was identified wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.

4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example a contractor's staff member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.

• The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions , as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

- 1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
- 2. All bunding and fencing;
- 3. Road conditions and road verges;
- 4. Condition of all farm fences;
- 5. Topsoil storage areas;
- 6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
- 7. Waste management sites;
- 8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
- 9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
- 10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
- 11. All required signage;

- 12. Photographic recordings of incidents;
- 13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
- 14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

- 1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
- 2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
- 3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
- 4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
- 5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in (section 4.11) below.

4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

- 1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in (section 4.10) above;
- 2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
- 3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
- 4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.
- 4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

The ECOs shall:

1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;

- 2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;
- 3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
- 4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes must be included in the EMPr file and be submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

An Environmental Audit Report must be prepared monthly. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- General environmental findings and actions; and
- Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.
- 4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.

PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template

5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contactor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

5.1 Environmental awareness training

Impact management outcome: All onsite staff are aware and understand the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All staff must receive environmental awareness training	ECO/cEO/dEO	Hold	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly and as	Attendance
prior to commencement of the activities;		environmental	Construction	dEO	and when	register and
		awareness	and Operations		required	training minutes
		training				/ notes for the
		workshops				record
- The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train	Contractor	Scheduling of	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly and as	Attendance
all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending		sufficient	Construction	dEO	and when	register and
each course;		sessions through			required	training minutes
		consultation with				/ notes for the
		the ECO / cEO /				record
		dEO				
- Refresher environmental awareness training is	cEO / dEO in	Hold refresher	During the	ECO	Monthly and as	Attendance
available as and when required;	consultation with	environmental	construction	dEO	and when	register and
	the ECO	awareness	phase		required	training minutes
		training				/ notes for the
		workshops				record
- All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked	cEO / dEO	Hold training	During the	ECO	Monthly and as	Attendance
to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their		workshops and	construction	dEO	and when	register and
individual roles and responsibilities in achieving		ensure that the	phase		required	training minutes
compliance with the EA and EMPr;		EA and EMPr is				/ notes for the
		readily available				record

Implementation			Monitoring		
Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
Contractor	Develop and	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
	place	Construction	dEO		record
	appropriate		cEO		
	posters at key				
	locations				
cEO / dEO in	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental
consultation with	environmental	Construction	dEO	commencemen	awareness
the ECO	awareness			t of the	training material
	training material			environmental	requirements
	which covers the			awareness	checklist
	minimum			training	
	requirements				
	Filina system	During the	FCO	Monthly	Completed and
	•	0		740rminy	up to date filing
	•		GLO		system with
		Pridad			proof of training
	•				proof of fromining
	•				
	Responsible person Contractor CEO / dEO in consultation with	Responsible personMethod of implementationContractorDevelop and place appropriate posters at key locationsCEO / dEO in consultation with the ECODevelop environmental awareness training material which covers the 	Responsible personMethod implementationTimeframe implementationContractorDevelop and place appropriate posters at key locationsPre-construction ConstructionCEO / dEO in consultation with the ECODevelop environmental awareness training material which covers the minimum requirementsPre-construction ConstructionECO / cEO / dEOFiling system including (i.e. attendance registerDuring the construction	Responsible personMethod implementationTimeframe implementationResponsible personContractorDevelop and place appropriate posters at key locationsPre-construction ConstructionECO dEO cEOCEO / dEO in consultation with the ECODevelop environmental awareness training material which covers the minimum requirementsPre-construction ConstructionECO dEOECO / cEO / dEOFiling including all proof of training (i.e. attendance registerDuring phasethe ECO	Responsible person Method implementation Timeframe implementation Responsible person Frequency Contractor Develop and place appropriate posters at key locations Pre-construction ECO dEO cEO Monthly CEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the minimum requirements Pre-construction ECO dEO Prior to the commencement t of the environmental awareness training ECO / dEO Filing system including all proof of training (i.e. attendance register and During the phase ECO dEO Monthly

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		/ notes for the				
		record)				
- Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or	cEO / dEO in	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental
unattended fires;	consultation with	environmental	Construction	dEO	commencemen	awareness
	the ECO	awareness			t of the	training material
		training material			environmental	requirements
		which covers the			awareness	checklist
		dangers of open			training	
		and/or				
		unattended fire				
- A staff attendance register of all staff to have received	ECO/cEO/dEO	Filing system	During the	ECO	Monthly	Completed and
environmental awareness training must be available.		including all	construction	dEO		up to date filing
		proof of training	phase			system inclusive
		(i.e. attendance				of all
		register)				attendance
						registers
- Course material must be available and presented in	ECO/cEO/dEO	Develop	During the	ECO	Monthly	Environmental
appropriate languages that all staff can understand.		environmental	construction	dEO		awareness
		awareness	phase			training material
		training material				requirements
		in the required				checklist and
		languages.				the training
		Training material				register which
		must by readily				must indicate
		available to all				the language of
		staff				the training

Impact management outcome: Impacts on the environment are minimised during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
A method statement must be provided by the contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan showing the location of key infrastructure and services (where applicable), including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;	Contractor	Development of an appropriate method statement	Pre-construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of the method statement which complies with the minimum requirements listed
 Location of construction camps must be within approved area to ensure that the site does not impact on sensitive areas identified in the environmental assessment or site walk through; 	DPM	Place construction camps outside of sensitive areas identified in the Basic Assessment Report	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of a layout and sensitivity map indicating avoidance of sensitive areas
 Sites must be located where possible on previously disturbed areas; 	DPM	Place site outside of	Pre-construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of a layout and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		sensitive areas and within previously disturbed areas identified in the BA Report				sensitivity map indicating avoidance of sensitive areas and placement within disturbed areas
 The camp must be fenced in accordance with Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation; and 	DPM	Design and implementation of fencing as per the requirements of Section 5.5 of this EMPr	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction and once during the construction of the fencing	fenced in accordance
 The use of existing accommodation for contractor staff, where possible, is encouraged. 	Not applicable – the development of new accommodation is not proposed. Staff will be accommodated in neighbouring Towns.					

5.3 Access restricted areas

Impact management outcome: Access to restricted areas prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Identification of access restricted areas is to be	dEO / cEO in	Spatially	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Access
informed by the environmental assessment, site walk	consultation with	demarcate			construction	restricted areas
through and any additional areas identified during	the ECO	access restricted				are identified
development;		areas informed				and provided in
		by the BA Report				a spatial format
- Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier	dEO / cEO in	Erect	At the	ECO	Monthly	Access
with clear signage around the perimeter of any access	consultation with	appropriate	commencement			restricted areas
restricted area, colour coding could be used if	the ECO	temporary	and for the			are closed-off
appropriate; and		barriers around	duration of the			through
		access restricted	construction			temporary
		areas	phase			barriers and
						barriers are
						maintained to a
						sufficient
						standard
- Unauthorised access and development related	Contractor /	Erect	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Photographic
activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.	dEO / cEO	appropriate	construction		and when	evidence and
		temporary	phase		required	notes of
		barriers around				compliance that
		access restricted				no unauthorised
		areas and				access or
		provide clear				activities has
		signage of				taken place
		restricted status				within the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						access restricted
						areas

5.4 Access roads

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Access to the servitude and tower positions must be	DPM	Undertake	Pre-construction	dEO	Ongoing	Proof of	
negotiated with the relevant landowner and must fall		negotiations for	Construction		throughout	negotiations	
within the assessed and authorised area;		access to the	Operation		construction	with affected	
		servitude and			and operation	landowners and	
		tower positions				requirements for	
		with landowners				access to the	
		affected by the				servitude and	
		grid connection				tower positions in	
		corridor				the form of	
						written and	
						signed	
						agreements	
- An access agreement must be formalised and signed	DPM	Develop access	Pre-construction	dEO	Once, prior to	Availability of	
by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before	Contractor	agreements with		ECO	construction	approved and	
commencing with the activities;		the affected				signed	
		landowners.				negotiations	
		Ensure that					

Impact Management Actions	s Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
		agreements are approved and signed	.				
 The access roads to tower positions must be signposted after access has been negotiated and before the commencement of the activities; 	Contractor	Develop and install signs to indicate access for the project	Pre-construction	ceo / eco	Once, prior to construction	Photographic record of signposted access roads and GPS co- ordinates of where these are placed	
 All private roads used for access to the servitude must be maintained and upon completion of the works, be left in at least the original condition 	Contractor	Undertake maintenance activities on private roads used for construction as degradation takes place	During the construction phase	CEO / ECO	Weekly	Photographic record of the pre-construction condition and degradation of roads, and records of the implementation and effectiveness of maintenance activities	
 All contractors must be made aware of all the access routes. 	dEO / cEO	Develop a map illustrating all access routes associated with the project and present and	Pre-construction Construction	ECO	Once, prior to construction	Access routes map readily available	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		provide the map					
		to all contractors					
- Any access route deviation from that in the written	Contractor	All access routes	Construction	cEO ECO	Bi-weekly (every	Photographic	
agreement must be closed and re-vegetated		developed that	and		two weeks)	record of the	
immediately, at the contractor's expense;		are not in-line	Rehabilitation			closure of	
		with the access				access roads	
		route				and re-	
		agreements				vegetation	
		must be closed					
		and re-					
		habilitated to					
		the pre-					
		disturbance					
		state					
- Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing	Contractor (and	Existing access	Construction	cEO	Weekly	Implementation	
roads must be made to minimise further disturbance	Eskom	routes to be	and operation	Operation and		of the approved	
through the development of new roads;	maintenance	used must be		maintenance		layout	
	staff where	specified and		team			
	relevant to	the					
	operation)	development of					
		new roads must					
		be avoided as					
		far as possible					
- In circumstances where private roads must be used,	dEO / cEO	Record the	During the	ECO	Prior to the use of	Photographic	
the condition of the said roads must be recorded in		conditions of	construction		private roads	record and	
accordance with section 4.9: photographic record;		private roads to	phase			proof of the road	
prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the		be used (prior to				conditions	
landowner, the DPM, and the contractor;		use) as per the				agreed upon	
		requirements of				with the relevant	
		section 4.9 and				parties	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
		agree on the required condition of the roads with the landowner, DPM and contractor					
 Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated areas or croplands; 	DPM and Contractor	Design access roads to follow fence lines and avoid vegetated areas	Pre-construction	ECO	Once during the design and once prior to construction	Implementation of the approved layout	
 Access roads must only be developed on pre-planned and approved roads. 	Contractor	Construction of access roads only on pre- planned and approved access roads	During the construction phase	ECO once during the design dEO	Once during the design and weekly during the construction of access roads	Implementation of the approved layout	

5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts	Contractor	Identify and	Pre-construction	dEO	Monthly	Existing gates	
of the area authorised for development, where		inform all	& Construction			are utilised on a	
possible;		relevant staff of				frequent basis	
		the existing				and only limited	
		gates to be used				new access	
						gates are	
						developed	
- Existing and new gates to be recorded and	ECO	Existing and new	During the	ECO	Once, when the	Photographic	
documented in accordance with section 4.9:		gates will be	construction		construction of	record of the	
photographic record;		recorded and	phase		all new gates	existing and new	
		documented as			have been	gates as per the	
		per the			completed	requirements of	
		requirements of				section4.9	
		section 4.9					
- All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked	Contractor	Ensure all	Construction	ECO monthly,	Bi-weekly (every	All gates are	
at all times during the development phase, unless		relevant gates	and Operation	Operation and	second week)	locked and no	
otherwise agreed with the landowner;		are fitted with		maintenance		complaints from	
		locks and are		team and		landowners are	
		always locked		cEO		received in this	
						regard	
- At points where the line crosses an existing fence in	dEO	Install new gates	During the	ECO	Once, prior to	New gates are	
which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the		where required	construction		construction	installed where	
		with the	phase		and during the		

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	1		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate must be installed at the approval of the landowner;		approval of the affected landowner			construction phase, as and when required	the power line crosses fences
 Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground; 	Contractor	Install gates in a manner so that there is a gap of no more than 100mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground	During the construction phase	CEO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	New gates installed as per the requirement
 Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided beneath the gate; 	Contractor	Implement a reinforced concrete sill beneath gates installed for jackal proofing	During the construction phase	CEO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	New gates installed as per the requirement
 Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires; 	Contractor	Maintain original tension of fences through required activities	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	No tension reduction on fence wires
 All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re- electrified; 	Contractor	Electrify gates installed in electrified fencing	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	Gates installed in electrified fencing is electrified

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 All demarcation fencing and barriers must be maintained in good working order for the duration of overhead transmission and distribution electricity infrastructure development activities; 	Contractor	Undertake maintenance activities on fences and barriers	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of maintained fences and barriers
 Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated access restricted areas, where appropriate and would not cause harm to the sensitive flora; 	Contractor	Fence construction camps, batching plants, hazardous storage areas and access restricted areas. Avoid sensitive flora	During the construction phase	ECO	Once during the erection of fencing	Photographic record of fences erected
 Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of livestock must only be erected with the permission of the landowner. 	dEO/ cEO Contractor	Obtain written approval from the relevant landowner where temporary fencing is required to restrict livestock movement	During the construction phase	ECO	To be monitored as temporary fencing is required	Written approval to be provided by the dEO
 All fencing must be developed of high quality material bearing the SABS mark; 	Contractor	Make use of high quality materials approved by SABS	During the construction phase	CEO	To be monitored as fencing is erected during the construction phase	Use of high quality materials for fencing approved by SABS

Impact Management Actions Implementation				Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
 The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided as far as possible; Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is away from site. Site security will be required at all times; 	person Contractor DSS and Contractor	implementationRazor wire mustnot be sourcedor used for theerectionof fencingEnsureEnsurefencedareas are lockedasrequiredthroughtheimplementationof a formalisedprocess.Appointasecuritycompany	implementationDuringtheconstructionphaseDuringtheconstructionphase	ECO CEO	To be monitored as fencing is erected during the construction phase Weekly and as and when required	complianceFences erected do not make use of razor wireFencesare locked and no complaints from landowners are received.received.A security company appointed
- On completion of the development phase all temporary fences are to be removed;	Contractor	Removal of all temporary fences	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No temporary fences associated with the project is present following the completion of the construction phase
 The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are cut at ground level but rather removed completely. 	Contractor	Appropriate removal of all fence uprights	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No fence uprights associated with the project is present following the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						completion of the construction phase

5.6 Water Supply Management

Impact management outcome: Undertake responsible water usage.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered	Not applicable						
with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to							
ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on							
a daily basis;							
 The Contractor must ensure the following: 	Not applicable						
a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does not							
enter or cross it and does not operate from within the							
river;							
b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and							
that the abstraction of water does not entail stream							
diversion activities; and							
c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or							
sedimentation of the downstream watercourse are							
implemented.							

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Ensure water conservation is being practiced by:	Contractor /	Implement the	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Successful	
a. Minimising water use during cleaning of equipment;	dEO / cEO in	required water	construction		and when	implementation	
b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and	consultation with	conservation	phase		required	of water	
c. Including a discussion on water usage and	the ECO	measures				conservation	
conservation during environmental awareness		throughout on-					
training.		site construction					
d. The use of grey water is encouraged.		processes					

5.7 Storm and waste water management

Impact management outcome: Impacts to the environment caused by stormwater and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water must be collected, stored and either treated or disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the project manager; 	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of runoff	During the construction phase	CEO	Weekly	No mismanagement of runoff or contaminated water due to the temporary concrete batching plant

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be	Contractor and	Obtain	During the	ECO	Monthly	Availability of
controlled by the use of an approved absorbent	cEO	approved	Construction			approved
material and the used absorbent material disposed of		absorbent	Phase			absorbent
at an appropriate waste disposal facility;		material and				material at the
		make use of				construction site
		licensed waste				and proof of
		disposal facilities				disposal of oil at
		for disposal of oil				licensed disposal
						facilities
- Natural stormwater runoff not contaminated during	DPM in	Consultation	During the	ECO	As and when	Proof of
the development and clean water can be discharged	consultation with	between the	construction		the need arises	consultation
directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to	the ECO	DPM and the	phase		to discharge	between the DPM
the Project Manager's approval and support by the		ECO to			natural	and ECO and the
ECO;		determine if			stormwater	outcomes thereof
		water can be			runoff and	to be provided.
		discharged			clean water	Proof of water
		directly into				quality testing and
		water bodies				the results thereof.
		(where present).				
		The necessary				
		water quality				
		testing must be				
		undertaken prior				
		to discharge				

5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management

Impact management outcome: Waste is appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
 All measures regarding waste management must be undertaken using an integrated waste management approach; 	Contractor	Develop and implement a waste management plan	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Implementation of the waste management plan and proof of waste management through proof of responsible	
 Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger and weatherproof) must be provided; 	Contractor	Provision of appropriate waste collection bins strategically placed throughout the site	During the construction phase	CEO	Weekly	disposal Appropriate waste collection bins are available throughout the site	
 A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste collection site must be identified and provided; 	DPM and Contractor	Identify an appropriate location for the waste collection site which must be clearly demarcated through signage and temporary fencing	Design and Construction Phase	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	A waste collection site is appropriately placed and demarcated	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner; 	Contractor	Regular collection of	During the Construction	cEO	Weekly	The waste collection site is
		waste and	Phase			maintained and
		maintenance of				clean
		the area must be				
		undertaken as				
		per the waste				
		requirements for				
		the project				
		during				
		construction				
- Waste must be segregated into separate bins and	Contractor	Provide	During the	cEO	Weekly	Separate waste
clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and		separate and	Construction			bins are
safe disposal;		marked bins for	Phase			available on site
		the different				and waste
		waste types				generated is
		associated with				separated into
		the construction				the relevant bins
		phase				
 Staff must be trained in waste segregation; 	cEO / dEO in	Include waste	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly, and as	Environmental
	consultation with	segregation as	Construction		and when	awareness
	the ECO	part of the			required	training material
		environmental				requirements
		awareness				checklist
		training material.				
 Bins must be emptied regularly; 	Contractor	Bins must be	During the	ECO	Monthly	No
		emptied before	construction			mismanagemen
		reaching total	phase			t of bins.
		capacity and on				
		a regular basis as				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	I		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		required for the project				
 General waste produced onsite must be disposed of at registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company; 	Contractor	Disposal of general waste at licensed waste disposal facilities must be undertaken as per the waste management plan	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided
 Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site; 	Contractor	Disposal of hazardous waste at licensed waste disposal facilities must be undertaken as per the waste management plan	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided
 Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous and recycled waste must be maintained. 	Contractor	Obtain certificates for safe disposal of waste	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Disposal certificates of disposal at licensed facilities to be provided and filed as part of the filing system

5.9 Protection of watercourses

Impact management outcome: Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and erosion are prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of		Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All watercourses must be protected from direct or	Contractor	Contractor to	During the	cEO	Weekly	No incidents
indirect spills of pollutants such as 5t, sewage, cement,		undertake	construction			reported of
oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash and		activities which	phase			spillage of
contaminated water or organic material resulting from		can cause spills				pollutants into
the Contractor's activities;		of pollutants				watercourses
		outside of				
		watercourses				
- In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to	Contractor and	Develop a	During the	cEO	Weekly	Feedback must
clear the polluted or affected areas;	cEO	management	construction			be provided by
		plan or process	phase			the contractor in
		for				terms of how the
		implementation				spill was handled
		should a spill				and
		take place				photographic
						evidence of the
						feedback must
						be provided and
						kept on record
- Where possible, no development equipment must	cEO and	Ensure layout	Construction	ECO	Once off review	Confirm no
traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland	Contractor	has been	Phase		that the layout	development
		informed by the			used is the	equipment
		, environmental			approved one	traverses any
		sensitivities as				seasonal or
		determined by				permanent

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		the basic assessment and specialist studies				wetland as per the authorised layout by reviewing the as- built designs (once-off confirmation).
 Development of permanent watercourse crossing must only be undertaken where no alternative access to tower position is available; 	cEO, Contractor	Ensure that permeant crossings (access roads) are provided for access to the grid connection corridor if no alternative crossing is available.	During the construction phase	CEO	Weekly	Ensure that permeant crossings are developed if there is no alternative.
 There must not be any impact on the long-term morphological dynamics of watercourses; 	DPM, cEO		During the construction and operation phase	ECO, dEO	For all phases of the project life cycle (i.e. construction, operation, decommissionin g)	No incidents reported of spillage of pollutants into watercourses

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Upgrading of Existing crossing points must be favoured over the creation of new crossings (including temporary access)" 	DPM, cEO	Develop a management plan or process for implementation should a spill take place within a watercourse and ensure continually	During the pre- construction and construction phase	ECO, dEO	During the construction phase of the project.	Existing crossing points utilised as opposed to new ones created and no incidents reported of spillage of pollutants into watercourses
 When working in or near any watercourse, the following environmental controls and consideration must be taken: a) Water levels during the period of construction; b) Unless authorised, there should be no altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse c) During the execution of the works, appropriate measures to prevent pollution and contamination of the riparian environment must be implemented e.g. including ensuring that construction equipment is well maintained; d) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised using suitable materials, i.e. sandbags or geotextile fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the channel; and 	Contractor	monitoring Activities undertaken near watercourses must be in-line with and consider the specified environmental controls	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No degradation of the watercourses and no incidents of destruction reported

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence o	of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
e) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation							
measures for the watercourse banks must be							
implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks							
should be appropriately and incrementally							
stabilised as soon as development allows.							

5.10 Vegetation clearing

Impact management outcome: Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.

Impact Management Actions	Implementatio	n				Monitoring			
	Responsible		Method	of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence	of
	person		implementatio	on	implementation	person		compliance	
General:									
- Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with	cEO a	nd	Demarcate		Construction	ECO monthly,	Weekly, and as	No unneces	ssary
the development must be left undisturbed;	contractor		areas	of	and operation	Operation and	and when	clearance	of
			indigenous		(i.e. for	maintenance	required	indigenous	
			vegetation to	be	maintenance	team weekly		vegetation	is
			avoided befo	ore	purposes)			undertaken	
			clearance	is					
			undertaken						
- Protected or endangered species may occur on or	Contractor		Demarcate		During the	ECO monthly	Weekly, and as	No clearanc	e of
near the development site. Special care should be			areas contain	ing	Construction	and Operation	and when	protected	or
taken not to damage such species;			protected	or	Phase	and	required	endangered	k
			endangered			maintenance		species c	other
			species to	be		team weekly		than th	hose
			avoided	by					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		construction activities				permitted to be removed
 Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and endangered species likely to be damaged during project development must be identified by the relevant specialist and completed prior to any development or clearing; 	Relevant specialist in consultation with the Contractor	Plant Search and Rescue Plan	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly, and as and when required	Implementation of the Plant Search and Rescue Plan and photographic evidence and notes of the implementation of the plan
 Permits for removal must be obtained from the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected species, and they must be filed; and from the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform for protected plants 	DPM	Undertake the permitting process in order to obtain the relevant permits for the removal of protected species. Permits must be kept on file	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of the construction phase and removal of the protected species	DEFF permits on file
 The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all identified species have been rescued and replanted and that the location of replanting is compliant with conditions of approvals; 	ECO	Ensure that the audit report indicates all species rescued and replanted and provides feedback in	During the Construction Phase and following the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once off or as and when required	ECO confirmed rescued and replanted programme implemented correctly.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		terms of				
		compliance with				
		the conditions of				
		permits for				
		replanting				
- Trees felled due to construction must be documented	ECO	Ensure that the	During the	Not Applicable		
and form part of the Environmental Audit Report;		audit report	Construction	 no protected 		
		documents the	Phase and	trees on site		
		details of trees	following the			
		felled	completion of			
			the Construction			
			Phase			
- Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled	Contractor	Felled trees,	During the	ECO	Monthly	No felled trees,
trees, vegetation cuttings and debris;		vegetation	Construction			vegetation
		cuttings and	Phase			cuttings and
		debris must be				debris are
		disposed of at a				dumped in
		licensed waste				inappropriate
		disposal facility				locations and
						disposal
						certificates are
						available as
						proof of
						responsible
						disposal
- Only a registered pest control operator may apply	DPM qnd	A suitably	Construction	ECO	As and when the	Only registered
herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial	Contractor	qualified pest	and Operation		use of herbicides	pest control
application must be carried out under the supervision		control operator			is required	operators must
of a registered pest control operator that is		must be				be appointed
appropriately trained;		appointed				and proof of

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						their registration must be provided
 A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of herbicide usage; 	Contractor	Develop a daily register for the documentation of the details of herbicide usage	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Daily register provided by the pest control operator
 All protected species and sensitive vegetation not removed must be clearly marked and such areas fenced off in accordance to Section 5.3: Access restricted areas. 	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	Spatially demarcate protected species and sensitive vegetation and implement appropriate fencing where required as per section 5.3	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, during the undertaking of the demarcation of the areas and the erection of the fencing	Demarcation and fencing is undertaken in- line with the requirements of section 5.3
Servitude:	1		<u> </u>		I	
 Vegetation that does not grow high enough to cause interference with overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, or cause a fire hazard to any plantation, must not be cut or trimmed unless it is growing in the road access area, and then only at the discretion of the Project Manager; 	Contractor in consultation with the DPM	Identify areas of vegetation not to be trimmed.	Construction and Operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly	An indication of the areas where vegetation has not been trimmed or where vegetation has been removed from access

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Implementation				
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						roads must be provided.
 Where clearing for access purposes is essential, the maximum width to be cleared within the servitude must be in accordance to distance as agreed between the landowner and the EA holder; 	Contractor	Clearing for access must be undertaken as per the requirements provided by the landowner and the EA holder	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that only agreed upon areas have been cleared
 Alien invasive vegetation must be removed according to a plan (in line with relevant municipal and provincial procedures, guidelines and recommendations) and disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility; 	Contractor	Undertake removal of alien invasive vegetation in accordance with the relevant guideline relevant to the project area and ensure the vegetation is disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility	Construction and Operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that alien invasive vegetation has been cleared in accordance to the relevant guideline and that the vegetation was disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility
 Vegetation must be trimmed where it is likely to intrude on the minimum vegetation clearance distance (MVCD) or will intrude on this distance before the next 	Contractor	Develop a procedure for the trimming of vegetation in	Construction and operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that vegetation is trimmed in

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
scheduled clearance. MVCD is determined from SANS 10280;		terms of the listed requirements				accordance with the listed requirements
 Debris resulting from clearing and pruning must be disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility, unless the landowners wish to retain the cut vegetation; 	Contractor	Dispose of the debris in accordance with the waste management plan	Construction and operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that the debris has been disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility
 In the case of the development of new overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, a one metre "trace-line" must be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along the "trace-line". Alternative methods of stringing that limit impact to the environment must always be considered. 	Contractor	Develop a procedure for the cutting of vegetation for stringing purposes	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction	Proof of implementation of the procedure for the cutting of vegetation for stringing purposes

5.11 Protection of fauna

Impact management outcome: Minimise disturbance to fauna and avifauna.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 No interference with livestock must occur without the landowner's written consent and with the landowner or a person representing the landowner being present; 	dEO / cEO Contractor	Develop a procedure for dealing with livestock within the affected properties	Pre-construction and during the construction phase	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and as and when required during the construction	Written consent provided by the landowner and proof of representation of the landowner during
 The breeding sites of raptors and other wild bird species must be taken into consideration during the planning of the development programme; 	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Ensure that the planning and development programme considers breeding sites for wild bird species	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	phase Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and as and when required	interference The planning and development programme includes the consideration of breeding sites for wild bird species
 Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be taken where nestlings or fledglings are present; 	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Avoid breeding sites and ensure that special care is taken in the presence of nestlings and fledglings	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO monthly, cEO and Operation and maintenance team weekly	Weekly, and as an when required during the construction. Monthly, and as and when required during operation	Photographic record of intact breeding sites
 Nesting sites on existing parallel lines must be documented; 	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Walk-downs of the existing lines located parallel to the project must be	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Quarterly, and as and when required	Details of walk- downs undertaken must be noted and kept on file and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		undertaken and				photographic
		nests and the				records of
		details thereof				nesting sites must
		documented				be kept
 Special recommendations of the avian specialist must 	dEO / cEO in	All mitigation	During the	ECO	Monthly during	Photographic
be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary	consultation with	measures	Construction	Operation and	construction	record of
disturbance of birds;	the Contractor	recommended	Phase	maintenance	and monthly	compliance and
		by the avifauna	Operation Phase	team	during operation	successful
		specialist must				implementation
		be implemented				of the
						recommended
						measures
- Bird guards and diverters must be installed on the new	dEO / cEO in	Recommendati	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Photographic
line as per the recommendations of the specialist;	consultation with	ons made by the	Construction	Operation and	and when	record of
	the Contractor	specialist for the	Phase	maintenance	required	implementation
		installation of	Operation Phase	team		and
		bird guards and				maintenance of
		diverters must be				bird guards and
		adhered to and				diverters
		implemented as				
		appropriate.				
		Bird guards and				
		diverters must be				
		maintained				
– No poaching must be tolerated under any	dEO / cEO in	All site staff must	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No instances of
circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the	consultation with	be informed of	Construction		and when	poaching is
works areas must be marked as Access restricted	the Contractor	this requirement	Phase		required	reported
areas;		during the				
		Environmental				
		Awareness				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence o
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		Training and the				
		consequences				
		of not adhering				
		to the				
		requirement.				
		These areas must				
		be demarcated				
		as Access				
		Restricted Areas				
- No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed;	dEO / cEO in	All site staff must	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No instances o
	consultation with	be informed of	Construction		and when	deliberate o
	the Contractor	this requirement	Phase		required	intentional killing
		during the				is reported
		Environmental				
		Awareness				
		Training and the				
		consequences				
		of not adhering				
		to the				
		requirement.				
		These areas must				
		be demarcated				
		as Access				
		Restricted Areas				
- In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents	dEO / cEO in	Implement and	During the	ECO	Once, during the	Photographic
are to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes	consultation with	maintain snake	Construction	Operation and	construction of	record of the
climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power	the Contractor	deterrents on	Phase	maintenance	the pylons and	implementation
outages; and		pylons in areas	Operation Phase	team	as and when	and
		where snakes			required.	maintenance o
		are abundant				snake deterrents

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
					Monthly during		
					operation		
- No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or	DPM in	Undertake a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Permits for	
protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No.	consultation with	permitting			the	removal	
10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be	the dEO	process to			commencemen	and/relocation	
removed and/or relocated without appropriate		obtain the			t of construction	must be kept on	
authorisations/permits.		required permits			and as and	file and be	
					when required	readily available	

5.12 Protection of heritage resources

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to heritage resources.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence d	of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Identify, demarcate and prevent impact to all known	DPM and a	Undertake a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Proof d	of
sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with	suitably qualified	Heritage Walk-			the	avoidance d	of
the No-Go procedure in Section 5.3: Access restricted	specialist	through Survey			commencemen	sensitive	
areas;					t of construction	heritage	
	dEO / cEO in	Spatially identify				features throug	уh
	consultation with	and demarcate				details o	of
	the Contractor	areas of				avoidance an	nd
	and ECO	heritage					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		significance as				photographic
		per the Heritage				records
		Impact				
		Assessment and				
		the Heritage				
		Walk-through				
		Report and as				
		per the				
		requirements of				
		section 5.3				
- Carry out general monitoring of excavations for	dEO (in	Ensure	During the	ECO	Monthly, or as	
potential fossils, artefacts and material of heritage	consultation with	construction	Construction		required	Environmental
importance;	specialists if/as	staff are	Phase			awareness
	required).	adequately				training includes
		informed (via				measures
		environmental				relating to
		awareness				monitoring for
		training) to carry				chance finds
		out monitoring				
		of excavations				
		for fossils,				
		artefacts and				
		important				
		heritage				
		material				
- All work must cease immediately, if any human	dEO / cEO in	Develop and	During the	ECO	As and when	Proof of work
remains and/or other archaeological,	consultation with	implement	Construction		required	ceased and the
palaeontological and historical material are	the Contractor	procedures for	Phase			required
uncovered. Such material, if exposed, must be	and ECO	situations where				procedures
reported to the nearest museum, archaeologist/		human remains,				followed in

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
palaeontologist (or the South African Police Services),		archaeological,				cases where
so that a systematic and professional investigation can		palaeontolgoic				material is
be undertaken. Sufficient time must be allowed to		al or historical				discovered.
remove/collect such material before development		material are				
recommences.		uncovered				

5.13 Safety of the public

Impact management outcome: All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public	cEO in	Develop an	Pre-construction	cEO	Once, prior to	Compliance
access to these areas as well as notify the local	consultation with	Emergency	Construction		the	with the
authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush	the Contractor	Preparedness,			commencemen	Emergency
stockpiles, fuels etc.;		Response and			t of construction	Preparedness,
		Fire			and weekly	Response and
		Management			during the	Fire
		Plan specific to			construction	Management
		the project			phase	Plan
- All unattended open excavations must be adequately	Contractor	Ensure that all	During the	cEO	Weekly	Excavations are
fenced or demarcated;		excavations	Construction			fenced where
		undertaken is	Phase			required and
		fenced and				photographic
		demarcated				proof can be
		within a				provided

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence	of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		reasonable					
		timeframe and					
		in instances					
		where					
		excavations will					
		be open for					
		long-periods of					
		time					
- Adequate protective measures must be implemented	Contractor	All staff must be	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No incidents o	of
to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of		easily	construction		and when	unauthorised	
partly constructed towers and protective scaffolding;		identifiable and	phase		required	climbing	is
		the climbing of				reported	
		towers and					
		scaffolding must					
		only be					
		undertaken by					
		authorised					
		personnel as					
		managed by					
		the Contractor					
 Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured; 	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	cEO	Weekly, and as	No incidents o	of
		sufficient	construction		and when	unstable	
		stabilisation	phase		required	structures due t	
		measures are				high winds	is
		implemented to				reported	
		secure structures					
		vulnerable to					ļ
		high winds					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of		
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance		
- Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which	cEO	Compile and	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	The incidents		
all incidents or complaints involving the public are		regularly update	construction		and when	and complaints		
logged.		as incidents and	phase		required	register is		
		complaints are				complete and		
		submitted from				provides all the		
		the public and				required details		
		indicate the						
		actions taken to						
		resolve the						
		complaint						

Impact management outcome: Clean and well-maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
 Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other ablution facilities are available; 	Contractor	Mobile chemical toilets must be placed appropriately and in areas that avoid environmental sensitivities	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Mobile toilets are installed and avoid environmental sensitivities	
 The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the veld for the purposes of ablutions must be permitted under any circumstances; 	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	All site staff must be informed of this requirement during the Environmental Awareness Training and the consequences of not adhering to the requirement.	Pe-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No evidence of non-compliance identified	
 Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the following must be ensured: a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any watercourse or water body; 	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	The installation of the toilets by the Contractor must be as per	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	No evidence of non-compliance identified	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them from toppling due to wind or any other cause; c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or emptied and the contents are managed in accordance with the EMPr; d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out; e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours; f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect toilets to ensure compliance to health standards; 		the listed requirements				
 A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained. 	Contractor	Certificates obtained from the licensed waste disposal facility with the emptying of the toilets must be kept on file	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Certificates for waste disposal from the licensed waste disposal facility available on site

5.15 Prevention of disease

Impact Management outcome: All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 Undertake environmentally friendly pest control in the camp area; 	Contractor	Only environmentally- friendly pest control must be used, when required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	As and when pest control is required for the project	Contractor to provide proof of pest control used being environmentally- friendly
 Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV/ AIDS; 	cEO / Contractor in consultation with the ECO	The effects of sexually transmitted diseases and HIV/ AIDS must be covered in the Environmental Awareness Training	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and monthly during construction	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist
The Contractor must ensure that information posters on HIV/ AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area;	Contractor	Develop and place information posters on HIV/ AIDS	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Photographic evidence of poster placement
 Information and education relating to sexually transmitted diseases to be made available to both 	cEO / Contractor in	Information and education of sexually	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Environmental awareness training material

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
construction workers and local community, where applicable;	consultation with the ECO	transmitted diseases must be covered in the Environmental Awareness Training.				requirements checklist
 Free condoms must be made available to all staff on site at central points; 	Contractor	Placement of free condoms in mobile toilets and at the construction camps	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of placement of free condoms by the contractor to be provided
 Medical support must be made available; 	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Ensure that designated personnel with first aid training are available on site and that first aid kits to provide medical support is readily available	Construction and Operations	ECO	Monthly	Check the availability of first aid trained personnel and medical kits (including if these are complete in terms of supplies)
- Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and Counselling Services.	Contractor	Compile a HIV testing schedule and provide counselling services where required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Quarterly, and as and when required	Voluntary testing schedules and proof of counselling (where undertaken)

5.16 Emergency procedures

Impact management outcome: Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) prior to the commencement of the proposed project; 	Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan specific to the project	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan compiled
 The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents, potential spillages and fires in line with relevant legislation; 	Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan specific to the project which covers accidents, potential spillages and fires	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan includes required specifications

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
 All staff must be made aware of emergency procedures as part of environmental awareness training; 	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the relevant emergency procedures	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the commencemen t of the environmental awareness training	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist	
 The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts; 	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Develop and include a procedure in the Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan for the event of a fire and the procedure to be followed for informing the local authority	Construction	ECO	As and when a fire occurs	The local authority was informed as per the relevant procedure set out in the Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan	
 In the event of emergency, necessary mitigation measures to contain the spill or leak must be implemented (see Hazardous Substances section 5.17). 	Contractor	Implement the required mitigation measures in the event of a spill or leak as per the	Construction and Operations	ECO	As and when a spill or leak occurs	The mitigation measures included under Section 5.17 have been adhered to	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
		requirements of Section 5.17.					

5.17 Hazardous substances

Impact management outcome: Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- The use and storage of hazardous substances to be	cEO in	Develop a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Contractor to
minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic	consultation with	strategy of how	& Construction		the	provide
alternatives substituted where possible;	the Contractor	hazardous			commencemen	evidence of
		substances can			t of construction	substances used
		be and should			and monthly	for proof of
		be minimised			during the	compliance
					construction	
					phase	
- All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable	Contractor	Develop a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Photographic
containers as defined in the Method Statement;		Method	& Construction		the	proof that
		Statement for			commencemen	hazardous
		the storage of			t of construction	substances are
		hazardous			and monthly	stored in suitable

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
 Containers must be clearly marked to indicate contents, quantities and safety requirements; 	Contractor	substances in suitable containers Where hazardous waste is stored these must be clearly marked indicating the required details	During the Construction Phase	ECO	during the construction phase Monthly Monthly	containers as per the requirements of the relevant Method Statements Photographic proof that containers are marked as per the requirements	
 All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers; 	Contractor	of the contents Ensure that storage areas are sufficiently bunded which are of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly during the Construction Phase	Photographic proof that storage areas are bunded and proof that the bund areas are of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers	
 Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS approved liner; 	Contractor	Ensure that bunded storage areas are suitably lined	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during the Construction Phase	Photographic proof that bunded storage	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
						areas are suitably lined	
 An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to date on a continuous basis; 	CEO / Contractor	Compile and update an Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet specific to the project	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Complete and up to date control sheet provided by the Contractor	
 All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS); 	CEO / Contractor	Keep a record of all hazardous chemicals and the respective MSDS	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Record of hazardous chemicals and the respective MSDS	
 All employees working with HCS must be trained in the safe use of the substance and according to the safety data sheet; 	CEO / Contractor	Provide training for personnel working with HCS	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and as and when required	Record of training provided to personnel working with HCS	
 Employees handling hazardous substances / materials must be aware of the potential impacts and follow appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal protective equipment must be made available; 	CEO / Contractor	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the relevant impacts	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Prior to the commencemen t of the environmental awareness training and monthly during	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist and all relevant personnel have	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
		and safety measures. Provide appropriate training and personal protective equipment for the relevant personnel handling hazardous substances and			the construction phase for personal protective equipment	undergone appropriate training and have access to personal protective equipment	
 The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate storage tanks or in bowsers; 	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed or obtained for the storing of diesel, other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Storage tanks for the project are appropriate and no incidents are reported in this regard	
 The tanks/ bowsers must be situated on a smooth impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be 130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/ 	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed or obtained for tanks as per the	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Storage areas for the tanks/ bowsers for the project are appropriate and no incidents are	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	ı		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
bowsers (110% statutory requirement plus an allowance for rainfall);		requirements listed				reported in this regard
 The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil separator; 	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed as per the requirements listed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during construction	Bunded storage areas are constructed according to the requirements
 Provision must be made for refuelling at the storage area by protecting the soil with an impermeable groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are contained; 	Contractor	Appropriately constructed refuelling facility must be developed as per the requirements. Drip trays must be provided for use	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Soils at the refuelling facility are protected as required and drip trays are provided and used
 All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a drip tray or within a bunded area; 	Contractor	Ensure that empty dirty drums are stored appropriately as per the requirements	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Drip trays or bunded areas are used for the storage of dirty drums
 No unauthorised access into the hazardous substances storage areas must be permitted; 	Contractor	Ensure through the implementation	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of the implementation of the relevant

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		of procedures that no unauthorised access is undertaken into the storage areas				procedure must be provided by the contractor
 No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the hazardous storage areas; 	Contractor	Inform all employees of the requirement and develop and place relevant signage in the relevant areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Photographic record of the signage placed must be provided
 Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made available at all hazardous storage areas; 	Contractor	Hazardous storage areas must be fitted with adequate fire-fighting equipment	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Adequate fire- fighting equipment is available and has been serviced
 Where refuelling away from the dedicated refuelling station is required, a mobile refuelling unit must be used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays must be used; 	Contractor	Provide a mobile refuelling unit as well as suitable ground protection, where required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	A mobile refuelling unit and suitable ground protection is available for use

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to	Contractor	Provide an	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Appropriate spill
the scale of the activity/s involving the use of		appropriate spill	Construction		and when	kits are available
hazardous substance must be available at all times;		kit for the project	Phase		required	for use
		for the use of				
		hazardous				
		substances				
- The responsible operator must have the required	cEO and	Provide training	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Proof of training
training to make use of the spill kit in emergency	Contractor	on the use of spill			the	to be provided
situations;		kits to the			commencemen	by the
		relevant			t of construction	contractor
		employees				
- An appropriate number of spill kits must be available	cEO and	Provide an	During the	ECO	Monthly	Proof of
and must be located in all areas where activities are	Contractor	appropriate	Construction			appropriate
being undertaken;		number of spill	Phase			number of spill
		kits in relevant				kits in
		areas				appropriate
						areas to be
						provided by the
						contractor
- In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be	cEO and	Storage and	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Proof of storage
collected in containers and stored in a central location	Contractor	disposal of	Construction		and when	and disposal in
and disposed of according to the National		contaminated	Phase		required	terms of the
Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.		soil must be in				National
Refer to Section 5.7 for procedures concerning storm		accordance				Environmental
and waste water management and 5.8 for solid and		with the National				Management:
hazardous waste management.		Environmental				Waste Act must
		Management:				be provided.
		Waste Act and				
		sections 5.7 and				Certificates of
		5.8 of this EMPr				disposal at

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						licensed waste
						disposal facilities
						must be
						provided

5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage

Impact management outcome: Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination is minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Where possible and practical all maintenance of	Contractor	Demarcate	During the	ECO	Monthly	A dedicated
vehicles and equipment must take place in the		specific areas for	Construction			area for the
workshop area;		the	Phase			maintenance of
		maintenance of				vehicles and
		vehicles and				machinery is
		equipment				used.
- During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially	Contractor	Ensure that a	During the	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to
where emergency repairs are effected outside the		drip tray is	Construction			provide
workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to		available for an	Phase			evidence of drip
prevent spills onto the soil.		emergency				tray use for
		repairs required				emergency
						repairs
- Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to
be removed from site to facilitate repair;		where leaking	Construction			provide details
		equipment is	Phase			of equipment

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	ı		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		identified it is repaired immediately or removed from site for repairs				repaired or removed from site
 Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel spills; 	CEO	Undertake regular inspections of the workshop areas for oil and fuel spills and keep an updated register of inspection on site	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Register of inspection
 Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity taking place must be available; 	Contractor	Provide an appropriate spill kit for the project	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Appropriate spill kits are available for use
 The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance work on vehicles and equipment can be performed; 	Contractor	Ensure that the workshop area is sufficiently bunded in accordance with the required specification	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during the Construction Phase and as and when required	Workshop area is bunded in accordance with the required specification
 Water drainage from the workshop must be contained and managed in accordance with Section 5.7: storm and waste water management. 	Contractor	Ensure that water drainage from workshop area is managed as per	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Workshop drainage is managed in accordance

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence	of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		the requirements				with	the
		of section 5.7				requirements	;

5.19 Batching plants

Impact management outcome: Minimise spillages and contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Concrete mixing must be carried out on an	Contractor	Provide	During the	cEO	Weekly	No concrete	
impermeable surface;		impermeable	Construction			mixing is	
		surface for the	Phase			undertaken on	
		mixing of				open ground	
		concrete					
- Batching plants areas must be fitted with a	Contractor	Implement	During the	cEO	Weekly	No	
containment facility for the collection of cement laden		measures for the	construction			mismanagemen	
water.		control and	phase			t of laden water	
		management of				due to the	
		cement laden				temporary	
		water				concrete	
						batching plant	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Dirty water from the batching plant must be contained	Contractor	Implement	During the	cEO	Weekly	No
to prevent soil and groundwater contamination		measures for the	construction			mismanagemen
		control and	phase			t of dirty water
		management of				due to the
		dirty water to				temporary
		prevent soil and				concrete
		groundwater				batching plant
		contamination				and no/minimal
						soil and
						groundwater
						contamination
- Bagged cement must be stored in an appropriate	Contractor	Demarcate and	During the	cEO	Weekly	Photographic
facility and at least 10 m away from any water courses,		provide a	Construction			proof of bagged
gullies and drains;		storage area for	Phase			cement stored
		bagged cement				within the
		in-line with the				demarcated
		listed				area
		requirements				
- A washout facility must be provided for washing of	Contractor	Provide a	During the	cEO	Weekly	No cement
concrete associated equipment. Water used for		washout facility	Construction			laden water is
washing must be restricted;		for the washing	Phase			released into the
		of associated				environment.
		equipment.				Only minimal
		Enforce				water is used for
		limitations on				washing
		water use for				-
		washing of				
		equipment				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 Hardened concrete from the washout facility or concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at an appropriate licensed disposal facility; 	Contractor	Make use of hardened concrete where possible or dispose of concrete in a suitable manner	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Certificates of disposal of concrete at licensed waste disposal facility
 Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate binding material if these will be temporarily stored on site; 	Contractor	Bind empty cement bags and temporarily store it in an appropriate area on site	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of binding of empty cement bags and storage in an appropriate are on site to be provided by the Contractor
 Sand and aggregates containing cement must be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to Section 5.20: Dust emissions) 	Contractor	Ensure that sand and aggregates are kept damp or otherwise protected from dust generation	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of damping (or alternative dust suppression) of sand and aggregates must be provided by the Contractor
 Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed or reused from site on completion of construction period and disposed at a registered disposal facility; 	Contractor	Ensure that all excess sand, stone and cement is removed or reused	At the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, with the completion of construction	Certificates for the disposal of sand, stone and cement at licensed waste disposal facilities

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						or proof of reuse
						must be
						provided
- Temporary fencing must be erected around batching	Contractor	Erect Temporary	During the	cEO	Weekly	Temporary
plants in accordance with Section 5.5: Fencing and		fencing	construction			fencing around
gate installation.			phase			batching plants

5.20 Dust emissions

Impact management outcome: Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
 Take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust as a result of project development activities to the satisfaction of the ECO; 	Contractor	Apply appropriate dust suppressant	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Contractor to provide proof of use of appropriate dust suppressants	
 Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed surfaces must be re-vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible; 	Contractor	Proper planning for vegetation removal must be undertaken as well as for the associated rehabilitation	During the Construction Phase and Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Plan for implementation must be provided by the Contractor	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Excavation, handling and transport of erodible materials must be avoided under high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present; 	Contractor	Ensure that specific limitations are placed on the transport and handling of erodible materials during high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Bi-weekly (every second week)	No complaints submitted in this regard
 During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate the situation and make recommendations as to whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or whether working will cease altogether until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level; 	ECO	ECO to provide adequate recommendatio ns	During the Construction Phase	Not Applicable		
 Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the erosive effects of the wind; 	Contractor	Place soil stockpiles in areas less affected by wind	During the Construction Phase	cEO and ECO	Bi-weekly (every second week) Monthly	Soil stockpiles are not exposed to wind and have not been eroded
 Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem, erosion control measures must be implemented at the discretion of the ECO; 	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Contractor to implement erosion control measures as recommended and agreed with the ECO	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly, until erosion is no longer a problem	Recommendati ons made by the ECO have been implemented by the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust	cEO / dEO /	Inform all drivers	During the	ECO	Monthly	No complaints
roads or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and	contractor	of speed limits	Construction	Operation and		from community
non-vegetated areas;		and place	Phase	Maintenance		members are
		appropriate	Operation Phase	team		submitted
		signage along				
		the relevant				
		roads				
- Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one	Contractor	Ensure that straw	During the	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
bale/10 m ² and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top		stabilisation is	Construction			record of all
material, for all completed earthworks;		undertaken as	Phase			straw
		per the listed				stabilisation
		requirements				undertaken
- For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground,	Contractor	Appropriate dust	During the	cEO	Weekly	Photographic
dust suppression measures must be used to minimise		suppressant	Construction			record of
the spread of dust.		measures are	Phase			measures being
		implemented				implemented
						and the results
						thereof

5.21 Blasting

Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment is minimised through a safe blasting practice.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably	cEO / dEO /	Ensure the	Pre-Construction	ECO/EO	Once off, before	ECO/EO to
licensed blasting contractor; and	contractor	contractor is	Phase		blasting	check all valid
		suitably licensed			activities	credentials and
		with all			commence.	certifications on
		necessary				hand.
		credentials and				
		certifications				
- Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency	cEO / dEO /	Ensure all	Pre-Construction	ECO/EO	Once off, before	ECO/EO to
services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior	contractor	responsible	Phase		blasting	confirm all
to such activity taking place on Site.		personnel have			activities	necessary
		been notified of			commence.	personnel have
		blasting				been notified.
		activities 24				Notification
		hours in				records to be
		advance and				provided.
		keep records of				
		notifications.				

5.22 Noise

Impact Management outcome: Unnecessary noise is prevented by ensuring that noise from construction activities is mitigated.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person	riequency	compliance
The Contractor much large price level within		•	-			•
- The Contractor must keep noise level within	Contractor	Ensure that noise	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No complaints
acceptable limits. Restrict the use of sound		limits do not	Construction		and when	registered in this
amplification equipment for communication and		exceed	Phase		required	regard. No
emergency only;		acceptable				amplification
		limits and avoid				equipment is
		the use of				used.
		amplification				
		communication				
- All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with	Contractor	Provide and	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No complaints
appropriate silencing technology and must be		implement	Construction		and when	registered in this
properly maintained;		silencing	Phase		required	regard.
		technology				Silencing
						technology is
						utilised.
- Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding	cEO	Update	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Complaints
noise must be recorded and communicated. Where		complaints	Construction		and when	register provided
possible or applicable, provide transport to and from		register. Provide	Phase		required	by the cEO and
the site on a daily basis for construction workers;		daily transport to				proof of
		and from site for				transportation
		employees				services
						provided
- Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction	cEO and	Compile a Code	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	No complaints
phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff.	Contractor in	of Conduct for	and		the	registered in this
Operating hours as determined by the environmental	consultation with	staff.	Construction		commencemen	regard.
authorisation are adhered to during the development	the ECO	Appropriate			t of construction	
phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that		operating hours				
development activities must still meet the impact		must be				
management outcome related to noise		identified for the				
management.		project.				

5.23 Fire prevention

Impact management outcome: Prevention of uncontrollable fires.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
 Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could be regarded as insignificant; 	C	Identify and demarcate through signage designated smoking areas	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of designated smoking area	
 Firefighting equipment must be available on all vehicles located on site; 	cEO / dEO in consultation with the Contractor	Provide all vehicles with firefighting equipment	Construction	ECO	Monthly	All vehicles are fitted with firefighting equipment and the details thereof are provided by the cEO	
 The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be informed of construction activities; 	cEO in consultation with the ECO	Undertake formal consultation to inform the local FPA of the associated construction activities	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, during the commencemen t of the Construction Phase	Proof of consultation with the FPA	
 Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services must be communicated in environmental awareness training and displayed at a central location on site; 	dEO / cEO / Contractor in	Develop environmental awareness	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Prior to the commencemen t of the	Environmental awareness training material	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	consultation with the ECO	training material which covers the contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services. Place the			environmental awareness training and once during the construction phase	requirements checklist and photographic record of contact numbers on display
		contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services at a visible and central location				
 Two-way swop of contact details between ECO and FPA. 	ECO	Consultation between the ECO and FPA in order to exchange contact details	Pre-construction	Not Applicable		

5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

Impact management outcome: Erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling are reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
 All material that is excavated during the project development phase (either during piling (if required) or earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in order to minimise impacts to watercourses, wetlands and water bodies; 	Contractor	Identify and demarcate an appropriate location for the storage of excavated materials	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Excavated material is not stored within sensitive environmental areas	
 All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by undertaking regular weeding and control methods; 	Contractor	Implement appropriate and sufficient maintenance on stockpiled material regularly	During the Construction Phase	ceo eco	Bi-weekly (every second month) Monthly	Stockpiled material is maintained sufficiently and is clear of weeds and alien vegetation	
 Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height; 	Contractor	Enforce limitations for the height of topsoil stockpiles	During the Construction Phase	ceo eco	Bi-weekly (every second month) Monthly	Topsoil stockpiles do not exceed 2m in height	
 During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material (e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.); 	Contractor	Appropriate material must be provided in order to cover stockpiles when required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide proof of availability of appropriate material to	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						cover stockpiles
						when required
- Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed	Contractor	Sandbags must	During the	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to
at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to		be provided in	Construction			provide proof of
prevent erosion of the material.		order to prevent	Phase			availability of
		erosion of				sandbags to
		stockpiled				prevent erosion
		materials				of stockpiled
						materials

5.25 Finalising tower positions

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of the survey and pegging operations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
 No vegetation clearing must occur during survey and 	Contractor	Implement	Pre-	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to	
pegging operations;		restrictions in	construction			provide	
		terms of				photographic	
		vegetation				proof that no	
		clearing during				vegetation has	
		the survey and				been cleared	
		pegging					
		operations					
- No new access roads must be developed to facilitate	Contractor	Restrict the	Pre-	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to	
access for survey and pegging purposes;		development of	construction			provide	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		new access roads for survey and pegging purposes				photographic proof that no new roads have been developed
 Project manager, botanical specialist and contractor to agree on final tower positions based on survey within assessed and approved areas; 	DPM, Suitably Qualified Specialist and Contractor	Undertake consultation between the relevant responsible people and finalise the tower positions for the power line	Pre- construction	ECO	Once the final tower positions have been finalised and agreed upon	Provision of final tower positions to the ECO
 The surveyor is to demarcate (peg) access roads/tracks in consultation with ECO. No deviations will be allowed without the prior written consent from the ECO. 	Surveyor in consultation with the ECO	Undertake consultation between the surveyor and the ECO	Pre- construction	cEO	Weekly	Consultation with the ECO regarding the distribution of pegs.

5.26 Excavation and Installation of foundations

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation or installation of foundations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	ו		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 All excess spoil generated during foundation excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a recognised disposal site, if not used for backfilling purposes; 	Contractor	Use a licensed waste disposal facility for the disposal of excess spoil	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Certificates obtained for the disposal of excess spoil at a licensed waste disposal facility
 Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes; 	Contractor	Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed requirements	Construction and Rehabilitation	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of spoil used for landscaping purposes as well as feedback from the contractor
 Management of equipment for excavation purposes must be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.18: Workshop equipment maintenance and storage; and 	Contractor	Undertake the management of equipment for excavation as per the requirements of section 5.18	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Management of equipment is undertaken in line with the requirements of section 5.18
 Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be managed in accordance with Section 5.17: Hazardous substances. 	Contractor	Undertake the management of hazardous	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Management of hazardous substances spills

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		substances spills from equipment as per the requirements of section 5.17				from equipment is undertaken in line with the requirements of section 5.17
 Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.19: Batching plants; 	Contractor	Ensure correct batching of cement	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Measures in place to ensure the batching of cement is done in accordance with Section 5.19: Batching plants
 Residual cement must be disposed of in accordance with Section 5.8: Solid and hazardous waste management. 	Contractor	Undertake the disposal of residual cement as per the requirements of section 5.8	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	The disposal of residual cement is undertaken in line with section 5.8.

5.27 Assembly and erecting towers

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of assembly and erecting of towers.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Prior to erection, assembled towers and tower sections 	Contractor	Provide the	During the	cEO	Weekly	Implementation
must be stored on elevated surfaces (suggest wooden		necessary	Construction			of elevated
blocks) to minimise damage to the underlying		materials for the	Phase			surface and
vegetation;		elevated				photographic
		surface, where				record thereof
		towers are to be				
		placed on				
		indigenous				
		vegetation				
- In sensitive areas, tower assembly must take place off-	Contractor in	Identify sensitive	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Tower assembly
site or away from sensitive positions;	consultation with	areas to be	& Construction			is undertaken
	the cEO and the	avoided by				outside of
	ECO	tower assembly				sensitive areas
		and ensure that				
		the areas are				
		not infringed				
		upon				
- The crane used for tower assembly must be operated	Contractor in	Ensure that no	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	No
in a manner which minimises impact to the	consultation with	impact to the	& Construction			environmental
environment;	the cEO and the	environment is				damages
	ECO	imposed during				incurred as a
		the operation of				result of the
		the crane				crane.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 The number of crane trips to each site must be minimised; 	Contractor in consultation with the cEO and the ECO	Ensure that the utilisation of the crane is maximised when on site.	Pre-construction & Construction	CEO	Weekly	Few crane trips to each site observed.
 Wheeled cranes must be utilised in preference to tracked cranes. However, Rocky terrain may require tracked cranes in the project site. 	Contractor	Ensure wheeled cranes are utilised, where practical.	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Wheeled cranes observed on site.
 Consideration must be given to erecting towers by helicopter or by hand where it is warranted to limit the extent of environmental impact; 	Contractor	Contractor to undertaken erecting of towers in an environmentally acceptable manner	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	No unacceptable environmental impacts occur with the erecting of the towers
 Access to tower positions to be undertaken in accordance with access requirements specified in Section 5.4: Access Roads; 	Contractor	Undertake access to tower positions as per the requirements of section 5.4	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Access to tower positions are undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.4
 Vegetation clearance to be undertaken in accordance with general vegetation clearance requirements specified in Section 5.10: Vegetation clearing; 	Contractor	Undertake vegetation clearance as per the requirements of section 5.10	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Vegetation clearance is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.10

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 No levelling at tower sites must be permitted unless approved by the Development Project Manager or Developer Site Supervisor; 	Contractor in consultation with the DPM and DSS	Written permission for levelling at tower sites, if required, must be obtained from the DPM and DSS prior to the undertaking of any levelling activities	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Written permission from the DPM and DSS provided to the Contractor
 Topsoil must be removed separately from subsoil material and stored for later use during rehabilitation of such tower sites; 	Contractor	Implement appropriate measures to ensure that topsoil is removed from subsoil material	Construction and Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly, and as and when required	Proof of appropriate measures implemented must be provided by the Contractor
 Topsoil must be stored in heaps not higher than 2m to prevent destruction of the seed bank within the topsoil; 	Contractor	Implement the listed requirements for the storage of topsoil	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Topsoil is stored as per the listed requirements
 Excavated slopes must be no greater that 1:3, but where this is unavoidable, appropriate measures must be undertaken to stabilise the slopes; 	Contractor	Implement the listed requirements for the excavation of slopes	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Excavation of slopes is undertaken as per the listed requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 Fly rock from blasting activity must be minimised and any pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the Working Area, must be collected and removed; 	cEO / dEO / contractor	Ensure all pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the Working Area, are collected and removed and implement measures to try and minimise fly rock from blasting activity	Pre-Construction Phase	ECO/EO	During blasting activities	ECO/EO to confirm necessary measures have been undertaken to minimise fly rock from blasting activity and that no pieces greater than 150 mm are beyond the working area.
 Only existing disturbed areas are utilised as spoil areas; Drainage is provided to control groundwater exit 	Contractor in consultation with the ECO Not Applicable	Identify, demarcate and use existing disturbed areas for spoil areas	Pre-construction & Construction	CEO	Weekly	Only identified disturbed areas are used as spoil areas
gradient with the spill areas such that migration of fines is kept to a minimum;						
 Surface water runoff is appropriately channelled through or around spoil areas; 	DPM and Contractor	Design and implement appropriate surface runoff measures for spoil areas	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, during the construction of the surface runoff measures	Implementation of surface runoff measures through and/or around spoil areas

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	I		Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 During backfilling operations, care must be taken not to dump the topsoil at the bottom of the foundation and then put spoil on top of that; 	Contractor	Develop and implement backfilling procedures which ensures that topsoil is not placed at the bottom of foundations.	Pre-construction & Construction	CEO	Weekly	Backfilling operations are undertaken as per the procedures developed
 The surface of the spoil is appropriately rehabilitated in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 5.29: Landscaping and rehabilitation; 	Contractor	Rehabilitation of the surface spoil must be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of section 5.29	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of the surface spoil is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.29
 The retained topsoil must be spread evenly over areas to be rehabilitated and suitably compacted to effect re-vegetation of such areas to prevent erosion as soon as construction activities on the site is complete. Spreading of topsoil must not be undertaken, where possible, at the beginning of the dry season. 	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly and compacted appropriately. This must be undertaken outside of the start of the dry season, where possible	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Proof that topsoil has been spread evenly and compacted correctly must be provided by the Contractor/ cEO. Proof that the activities were undertaken outside of the start of the dry

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
						season (or motivation as to why this was not possible) must be provided by the Contractor	

5.28 Stringing

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Where possible, previously disturbed areas must be	Contractor in	Identify and	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Winch and
used for the siting of winch and tensioner stations. In all	consultation with	demarcate	& Construction			tensioner
other instances, the siting of the winch and tensioner	the ECO	areas				stations are
must avoid Access restricted areas and other sensitive		appropriate for				located are
areas;		the siting of				located outside
		winch and				of identified
		tensioner				sensitive areas
		stations which				
		does not infringe				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of		
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance		
		on access						
		restricted areas						
		or						
		environmentally						
		sensitive areas						
- The winch and tensioner station must be equipped	Contractor	Provide sufficient	During the	cEO	Weekly	Sufficient drip		
with drip trays in order to contain any fuel, hydraulic		drip trays	Construction			trays are		
fuel or oil spills and leaks;			Phase			available for the		
						winch and		
						tensioner		
						stations and no		
						spills occur		
- Refuelling of the winch and tensioner stations must be	Contractor	The refuelling of	During the	ECO	Monthly	The refuelling of		
undertaken in accordance with Section 5.17:		winch and	Construction			winch and		
Hazardous substances;		tensioner	Phase			tensioner		
		stations must be				stations is		
		undertaken as				undertaken as		
		per the				per the		
		requirements of				' requirements of		
		section 5.17				section 5.17		
- In the case of the development of overhead	Contractor	Develop and	Pre-construction	ECO and cEO	Once, prior to	Implementation		
transmission and distribution infrastructure, a one metre		implement	& Construction	weekly during	the	of the		
"trace-line" may be cut through the vegetation for		procedures for		stringing	commencemen	procedures put		
stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be		implementation			t of construction	in place and		
cleared along "trace-lines". Vegetation clearing must		for vegetation			and weekly	proof thereof		
be undertaken by hand, using chainsaws and		clearing during			during stringing	from the		
handheld implements, with vegetation being cut off at		stringing in line				Contractor		
ground level. No tracked or wheeled mechanised		with the						
equipment must be used;		specification.						

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 Alternative methods of stringing which limit impact to the environment must always be considered e.g. by hand or by using a helicopter; 	Contractor	Identify and implement the stringing method with the least environmental impact	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Implementation of identified method of stringing with the least environmental impact
 Where the stringing operation crosses a public or private road or railway line, the necessary scaffolding/ protection measures must be installed to facilitate access. If, for any reason, such access has to be closed for any period(s) during development, the persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing; 	Contractor	Identify prior to construction areas where protection measures will be required during stringing. Where access is to be restricted timeous written notice must be provided to the affected parties	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof of implementation of protection measures and proof of written notice to affected parties must be provided by the Contractor
 No services (electrical distribution lines, telephone lines, roads, railways lines, pipelines fences etc.) must be damaged because of stringing operations. Where disruption to services is unavoidable, persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing; 	Contractor in consultation with the cEO, DPM and dEO	Avoid the damaging or disturbance of existing services. Where services will be disrupted timeous notice must be provided to the affected parties	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No disruption of services occurs. Where disruption occurs proof of written notice to affected parties must be provided by the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence	of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Where stringing operations cross cultivated land,	Not Applicable						
damage to crops is restricted to the minimum required							
to conduct stringing operations, and reasonable							
notice (10 work days minimum), in writing, must be							
provided to the landowner;							
- Necessary scaffolding protection measures must be	Not Applicable						
installed to prevent damage to the structures							
supporting certain high value agricultural areas such							
as vineyards, orchards, nurseries.							

5.29 Socio-economic

Impact management outcome: Socio-economic development is enhanced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 Develop and implement communication strategies to facilitate public participation; 	dEO / cEO	Identify and implement appropriate strategies for communication with the communities through consideration of the community needs	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and monthly during the construction	Communication is undertaken as per the identified strategies and no complaints are submitted regarding communication
 Develop and implement a collaborative and constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of the external stakeholder engagement process; 	Contractor	Development and implement a Grievance Mechanism which considers the community needs and provides procedures for conflict resolution	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Conflict resolution is undertaken in line with the requirements of the Grievance Mechanism. No complaints on conflict resolution is submitted by the community

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	ı		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
Sustain continuous communication and liaison with neighbouring owners and residents	Contractor	Development and implement and Grievance Mechanism provides procedures for communication / liaison with neighbouring landowners and residents	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Communication / liaison with neighbouring landowners and residents are undertaken in line with the requirements of the Grievance Mechanism. No complaints on communication with neighbouring landowners and residents is submitted
 Create work and training opportunities for local stakeholders; and 	Contractor	Develop and implement a "locals first" policy for the provision of employment opportunities	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and monthly during the construction phase	The "locals first" policy is considered in terms of the employment and training opportunities
 Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay over- night on the site. This would reduce the risk to local farmers. 	Contractor	Ensure no workers are permitted to stay over night on the site	Construction	ECO	Throughout construction	No workers remaining on site over night

5.30 Temporary closure of site

Impact management outcome: Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need	Contractor	Regular	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Bunds are
to be undertaken in accordance with the impact		emptying of the	Construction		closure for more	emptied as per
management actions included in sections 5.17:		bunds must be	Phase		than 05 days	the requirements
management of hazardous substances and 5.18		undertaken. This				listed under
workshop, equipment maintenance and storage;		must be				sections 5.17
		undertaken as				and 5.18
		per the				
		requirements				
		listed in sections				
		5.17 and 5.18				
 Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated; 	Contractor	Install	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Effective
		appropriate	construction		closure for more	ventilation is
		ventilation in all	phase		than 05 days	installed in
		hazardous				hazardous
		storage areas				storage areas
- Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible.	Contractor /	Ensure fire	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Signage placed
Service records to be filed and audited at last service;	cEO	extinguishers are	Construction		closure for more	indicating
		serviced, as	Phase		than 05 days	location of fire
		required and are				extinguishers
		easily accessible				and service
		with appropriate				records
		signage				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		indicating					
		location. Ensure					
		service records					
		and kept up to					
		date and filed					
 Emergency and contact details must be displayed; 	Contractor /	Place	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Photographic	
	cEO	emergency and	Construction		closure for more	proof of contact	
		contact details	Phase		than 05 days	details on	
		which are				display	
		readily available					
		and easily					
		accessible					
- Security personnel must be briefed and have the	Contractor in	Hold a workshop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to site	Proof of the	
facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant	consultation with	with all security	& construction		closure for more	workshop held	
management and emergency personnel;	the ECO	personnel to			than 05 days	must be kept on	
		provide a brief				file by the	
		of the project				contractor.	
		and security					
		requirements.					
		Provide facilities					
		in order to					
		contact					
		management					
		and emergency					
Night hazarda such as reflectors lighting traffic	Contractor	personnel	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Proof of checks	
 Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked; 	Confractor	Regular checks of night hazards	During the Construction		Prior to site closure for more	of night hazards	
signage etc. mosi nave been checkea,		must be	Phase		than 05 days	must be	
		undertaken	THUSE			provided by the	
		Undenaken				contractor	
						CONTRACTOR	

Impact Management Actions Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Fire hazards identified and the local authority must	cEO /	Identify any	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Proof of
have been notified of any potential threats e.g. large	Contractor in	potential fire	Construction		closure for more	notification of
brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;	consultation with	hazards and	Phase		than 05 days	the fire hazards
	the ECO	notify the				to the local
		relevant local				authority must
		authority				be provided by
						the Contractor
 Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured; 	Contractor	Ensure structures	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Structures
		vulnerable to	Construction		closure for more	vulnerable to
		wind are secure	Phase		than 05 days	wind are
		prior to site				secured prior to
		closure				site closure
 Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented; 	Contractor	Implement wind	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Wind and dust
		and dust	Construction		closure for more	mitigation is
		mitigation prior	Phase		than 05 days	implemented
		to site closure				prior to site
						closure
- Cement and materials stores must have been secured;	Contractor	Ensure cement	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Cement and
		and material	Construction		closure for more	material stores
		stores are	Phase		than 05 days	are secured prior
		secured prior to				to site closure
		site closure				
 Toilets must have been emptied and secured; 	Contractor	Ensure toilets are	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Toilets are
		emptied and	Construction		closure for more	emptied and
		secured prior to	Phase		than 05 days	secured prior to
		site closure				site closure
 Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured; 	Contractor	Ensure refuse	During the	ECO	Prior to site	refuse bins are
		bins are emptied	Construction		closure for more	emptied and
		and secured	Phase		than 05 days	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		prior to site				secured prior to
		closure				site closure
- Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.	Contractor	Ensure drip trays	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Drip trays are
		are emptied	Construction		closure for more	emptied and
		and secured	Phase		than 05 days	secured prior to
		prior to site				site closure
		closure				

5.31 Landscaping and rehabilitation

Impact management outcome: Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- All areas disturbed by construction activities must be	Contractor	Develop and	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of	
subject to landscaping and rehabilitation; All spoil and		implement a	& Rehabilitation			the disturbed	
waste must be disposed to a registered waste site and		rehabilitation				areas is	
certificates of disposal provided;		plan for the				undertaken as	
		rehabilitation of				per the	
		all disturbed				rehabilitation	
		areas.				plan. All	
						certificates of	
		Dispose of all				waste disposal	
		spoil and waste				at licensed	
		at a licensed					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		waste disposal facility	•	-		facilities are available.
 All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to contour only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983 	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Assess all slopes and determine whether contouring is required	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	All slopes are assessed and contoured as required
 All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983; 	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Assess all slopes and determine whether terracing is required	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	All slopes are assessed and terraced as required
 Berms that have been created must have a slope of 1:4 and be replanted with indigenous species and grasses that approximates the original condition; 	Contractor	Ensure all berms have a slope of 1:4 and is replanted with indigenous species and grasses	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	All berms have a slope of 1:4 and is replanted with indigenous species and grasses
 Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners; 	Not applicable					
 Rehabilitation of tower sites and access roads outside of farmland; 	Not applicable					
 Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the original condition; 	Contractor	Make use of indigenous	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Indigenous species are used for rehabilitation

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	ı		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		species for rehabilitation				
 Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to Section 5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas); 	Contractor	Ensure stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24
 Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion; 	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Topsoil is spread evenly
 Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed; 	Contractor	Remove all visible weeds from placement area and topsoil before spreading the topsoil	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	No weeds are visible in the placement area or the topsoil
 Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed; 	Contractor	Undertake the ripping of subsoil prior to the spreading of topsoil	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Subsoil is ripped before topsoil is placed
 The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation can take place at the optimal time for vegetation establishment; 	Contractor	Plan the timeframe for rehabilitation in order to undertake	Rehabilitation	ECO	At the start of rehabilitation to confirm correct timeframe	Rehabilitation is undertaken during the optimal time

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		vegetation planting during the optimal time for vegetation establishment				
 Where impacted through construction related activity, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled; 	Contractor	All disturbed slope areas must be stabilised	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Disturbed slopes are stabilised sufficiently
 Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly; 	Contractor	Stabilise slopes as per the design specifications	Pre-construction & Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Slopes are stabilised as per the design specifications
 Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil. 	Contractor	Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed requirements	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Photographic record of spoil used for landscaping purposes as well as feedback from the contractor
 Where required, re-vegetation including hydroseeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be used provided the mixture is carefully selected to ensure the following: a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen; b) Pioneer species are included; 	Contractor in consultation with a suitably qualified specialist	Make use of a suitable vegetation seed mixture should enhancement be required	Rehabilitation	ECO	As and when required	Use of a suitable vegetation seed mixture if required

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with the seeds used coming from the area; d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil; e) The final product must not cause an ecological imbalance in the area 						

6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

PART B: SECTION 2

7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION

7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project

7.1.1 Details of the applicant:

Name of applicant: Great Karoo Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd Tel No: 021 670 1423 Fax No: Not supplied Postal Address: PO Box 23101, Claremont, Physical Address: Fernwood House, 2nd Floor, The Oval, 1 Oakdale Road, Newlands, Western Cape, 7700, Cape Town.

7.1.2 Details and expertise of the EAP:

Name of EAP: Jo-Anne Thomas Tel No: 011-656-3237 Fax No: 086-684-0547 E-mail address: joanne@savannahsa.com Expertise of the EAP (Curriculum Vitae included): Refer to Appendix 2 of this EMPr for a CV of the EAP

7.1.3 Project name: Grid connection infrastructure, including 132kV Overhead Powerline, Switching Station and ancillaries, for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape.

7.1.4 Description of the project:

Great Karoo Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd proposes the development of specific grid connection infrastructure required to connect and evacuate the generated power of the authorised Great Karoo Wind Farm (DEFF Ref: 12/12/20/2370/3) to the national electricity grid. Following consultation with Eskom, it has been confirmed that the Great Karoo Wind Farm must connect to the Hidden Valley substation located at the Karusa Wind Farm (currently under construction) to the west of Great Karoo Wind Farm. Therefore, Great Karoo Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd is proposing the development of grid connection infrastructure from the authorised onsite substation to the Hidden Valley substation in order to connect and evacuate the generated power of the authorised Great Karoo Wind Farm to the national electricity grid. The project is located ~44km south of Sutherland and ~50km north of Matjiesfontein within the Northern Cape Province and falls within the Namakwa District Municipality and the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality.

The grid connection infrastructure includes a switching station (up to 100m x 100m) to be developed adjacent to the authorised Great Karoo Wind Farm substation and a 132kV double- or single-circuit overhead power line, with a length of up to 14km. The pylon structures of the power line will be up to 32m high and the power line will be developed within a servitude of up to 40m wide. A corridor of 300m wide has been identified for the power line, widening to ~750m wide in the eastern section of the power line. In addition, a 500m assessment area around the wind farm substation has been considered for the

placement of the switching station. Collectively, this assessment area is referred to as the grid connection corridor. The proposed grid connection infrastructure will be located within the grid connection corridor based on environmental sensitivities and technical constraints. Is it important to note that the entire grid connection corridor is being proposed for approval, and not the exact layout of the grid connection infrastructure therein. This is due to the need to determine the associated Great Karoo Wind Farm layout first, before exact determination of the technical routing may be possible. As such, the entire corridor is proposed for development with the understanding that all environmentally sensitive features will be avoided.

The entire extent of the corridor is located within the Komsberg Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ) and within the central corridor of the Strategic Transmission Corridors. Access to the grid connection corridor is possible via numerous existing smaller farm roads in close proximity to the corridor, primarily off the Regional 354 (R354) tarred road running between the towns of Matjiesfontein and Sutherland. During construction, a service track along the length of the power line servitude of up to 6m wide will be established to allow for large crane movement. This track will be rehabilitated following the construction phase to a typical 'jeep' track (i.e. off-road track) for use during operation. Formal roads will therefore not be constructed underneath the power line for maintenance purposes. However, where the power line traverses drainage lines, road crossing infrastructure (e.g. culverts) may be developed within the drainage line. The switching station will be accessed via the already authorised access road to the Great Karoo Wind Farm substation. Other associated infrastructure includes temporary laydown area/s that will be rehabilitated upon completion of the construction phase.

7.1.5 Project location:

The grid connection corridor (with both alternatives and switching station contained therein) is located within the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality and the Namakwa District Municipality (DC6) and traverses the following three (3) affected properties:

- Farm Kentucky 206;
- RE Portion 1 of the Farm Orange Fontein No. 203; and
- Farm De Hoop 202.

NO	FARM NAME(if applicable)	FARM NUMBER (if applicable)	PORTION NAME	PORTION NUMBER	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
1	Kentucky	206	0	0	32°49'7.88"S	20°43'27.99"E
2	Orange Fontein	203	RE of portion 1	RE of portion 1	32°48'10.35''S	20°41'27.12"E
3	De Hoop	202	0	0	32°48'35.92''S	20°37'23.64''E

7.1.6 Preliminary technical specification of the overhead transmission and distribution:

- Length (both alternatives) up to 14km
- Tower parameters

- Number and types of towers Number to be confirmed based on detailed design, informed by pre-construction site surveys, geotechnical investigation and environmental walk-throughs. Tower type will be steel self-supporting and/or stayed monopoles. Lattice structures may be utilised at specific strain- or bend-points
- Tower spacing (mean and maximum) Power line towers (or pylons) are an average distance of ~200m apart but can exceed 500m depending on the topography and terrain to be spanned.
- Tower height (lowest, mean and height) up to 32m
- Conductor attachment height (mean) To be confirmed based on final tower selection, but clearance shall at all times adhere to Eskom requirements in force at time of construction. Minimum ground clearance – 6.3 m or as per the Eskom requirements in force at time of construction

It should be noted that Eskom requirements for work in or near Eskom servitudes will be adhered to, and all applicable Eskom standards shall be applied.

7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening available for compulsory tool, when use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape. The overhead transmission and distribution profile shall be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions shall be used.

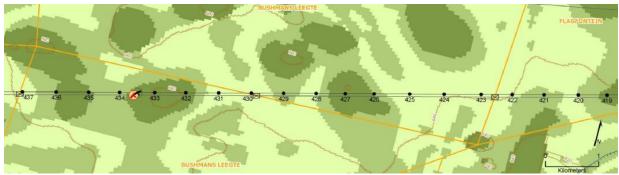


Figure 1: Example of an environmental sensitivity map in the context of a final overhead transmission and distribution profile

Site sensitivity

Combined sensitivity maps for the grid connection corridor is provided below. This has been compiled based on the specialist sensitivities determined from their respective studies, and therefore aims to represent the entirety of the site and the combined sensitivities. Please note, to improve display and clarity of the various features, two maps have been produced, one showing the avifaunal mitigation priority areas and the biodiversity sensitivity (refer Figure 2), and one showing the land capability sensitivity and heritage features present within the corridor (refer 3). The following explanatory notes are applicable to the sensitivities depicted below:

- » Avifaunal mitigation priority areas: The fine-scale avifauna habitats that were delineated within the avifaunal specialist assessment were assigned a mitigation priority category based on the characteristics of the avifauna assemblage within each one. The priority categories range from 'Low' to 'Very High', with 'Very High' areas requiring stringent mitigation measures and 'Low" areas not of concern or requiring minimum mitigation measures. Generally, lowland areas and rocky slopes were assigned a 'Moderate' category as they were typically dominated by small passerine species. However, where threatened or priority species occurred or displayed breeding behaviour, these areas were categorised as a 'Very High' mitigation priority. Drainage lines are likely to be used as flyways, especially by heavy-bodied waterfowl, and therefore were assigned a 'High' priority category. It is important to note that the avifaunal mitigation priority areas are not considered by the specialist to be no-go areas, but rather areas where stringent mitigation must be applied, as detailed in the avifaunal impact assessment section above and the specialist assessment report (refer to Appendix D - G). No-go zones are however determined from an avifaunal perspective, which are detailed further in section 6.8 below, and depicted in the sensitivity maps below.
- » Biodiversity Sensitivity: Four different habitat types were delineated within the assessment and allocated a sensitivity category based on the criteria determined by the specialist. Ridges and Rocky Slope spatially varied in their sensitivity. Ridges were allocated a 'high' sensitivity as they were the source points for drainage lines as well as their uniqueness within the landscape. Rocky slopes were generally assigned a 'moderate' sensitivity, except where they formed the source point of drainage lines and were accordingly assigned a 'high' sensitivity. Please note, the specialist report indicates that areas of high sensitivity are not regarded as no-go's or exclusion zones, and therefore provided the mitigation measures supplied are applied by the proponent, development may proceed within these regions.
- » Heritage: one heritage feature was found on site for the Soetwater OHL corridor, which is shared partially by this proposed development. A no-go buffer of 35m (detailed further below) is shown along with the location of the feature within the grid connection corridor, is shown on Figure 3. No other heritage features were located within the grid connection corridor and so no other sensitivities are assigned.
- » Land use capability: The agricultural compliance statement confirmed the regional sensitivity moderate sensitivity, as per the DEA screening tool results, however concluded that the proposed development will have a negligible impact on the agricultural production of the land. The moderate sensitivity confirmed by the specialist is shown in Figure 3 below.

Buffer zones, no-go zones or exclusion zones

One heritage feature was found on site for the Soetwater OHL corridor, which is shared partially by this proposed development (the proposed Great Karoo powerline will run parallel to the Soetwater OHL along the north-south section of the line). This feature is shown on Figure 3. Recent comment by SAHRA related to the Soetwater project indicated that the feature (a 'stone packed feature') must be surrounded by a fence with 5m clearance from the feature itself, and that no development is allowed within 30m of the fence surrounding the site (i.e. a no-go zone of 35m around the feature itself is to be established). The heritage specialist has indicated that the measures required by SAHRA for the feature relating to Soetwater should also apply to that of this project, and therefore a 35m conservation buffer, deemed as a no-go for any project related infrastructure, is deemed appropriate for this heritage feature. Please refer to Figure 2 for the location of the feature along the grid connection corridor and as well as the 35m no-go buffer.

In addition, the avifaunal specialist found a pair of *Bubo africanus* (Spotted-Eagle Owl) nesting within the drainage line parallel to the OHL adjacent to the Hidden Valley (Karusa) Substation. The species forms life-long pair bonds and tends to re-use nesting sites. The avifaunal specialist therefore recommended that construction and installation within this portion of the OHL be undertaken in late August to avoid disturbance. Where this is not possible due to the construction timelines, the specialist suggested a 50 m buffer around the nest site be maintained to ensure no construction activity occurs within the buffer. Although, the risk of collision for owls tend to be minimal due to their eyesight, the species is at risk of electrocution (Prinsen et al, 2011). The specialist further indicated that no pylons are to be erected within 100 m of the nest site to reduce the risk of electrocution. Where technically feasible, the distance between the nest and the nearest pylons should be increased to 200m. These exclusions areas have been depicted in the sensitivity maps above (refer Figure 2 and Figure 3).

The biodiversity specialist concluded that development of infrastructure can occur within any area of the corridor footprint, but pylons and the switching station are not be located in drainage lines. Formal crossings must be developed for the road to traverse these drainage lines. The location of the proposed infrastructure is not to exceed the boundary of the corridor.

No other exclusion zones, buffer zones or no-go zones were determined for the proposed development

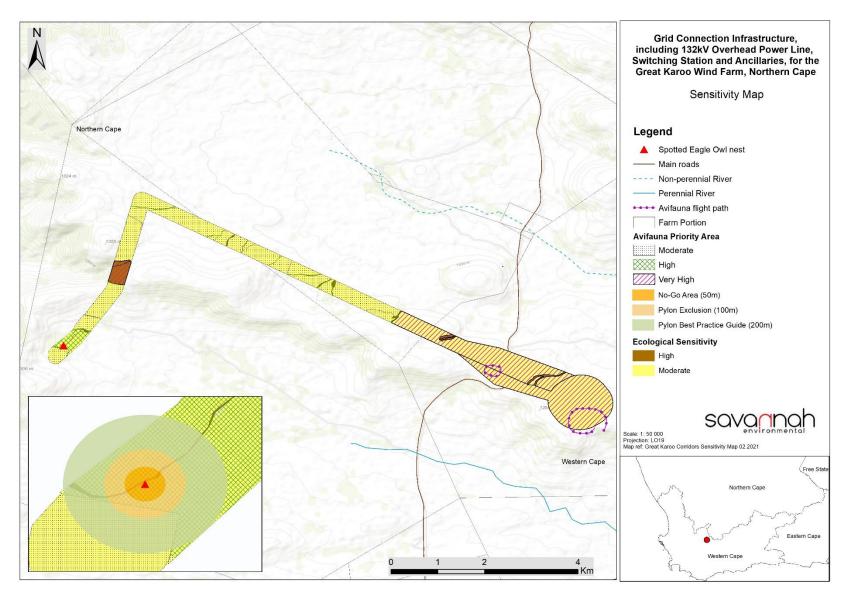


Figure 2: Biodiversity sensitivity map and avifaunal mitigation priority areas for the grid connection corridor.

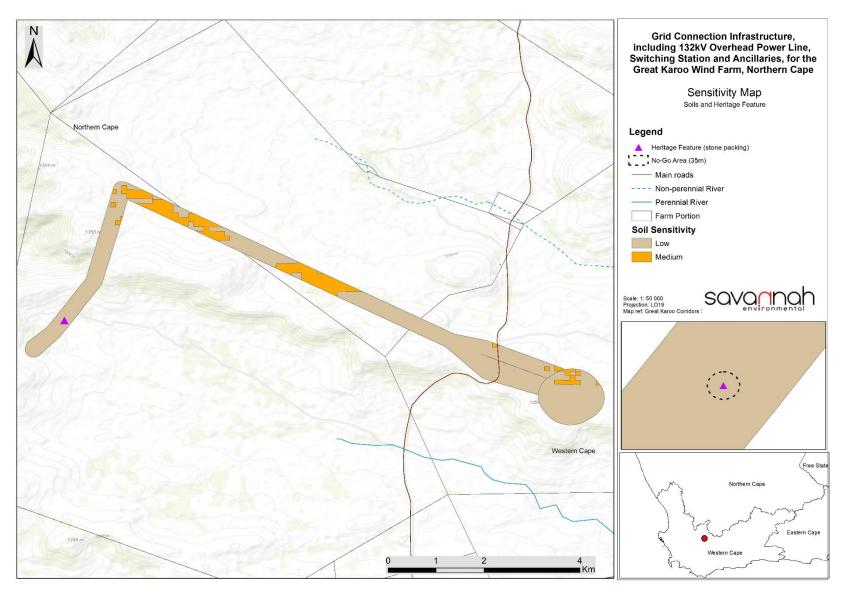


Figure 3: Land capability sensitivity map and heritage feature within the grid connection corridor.

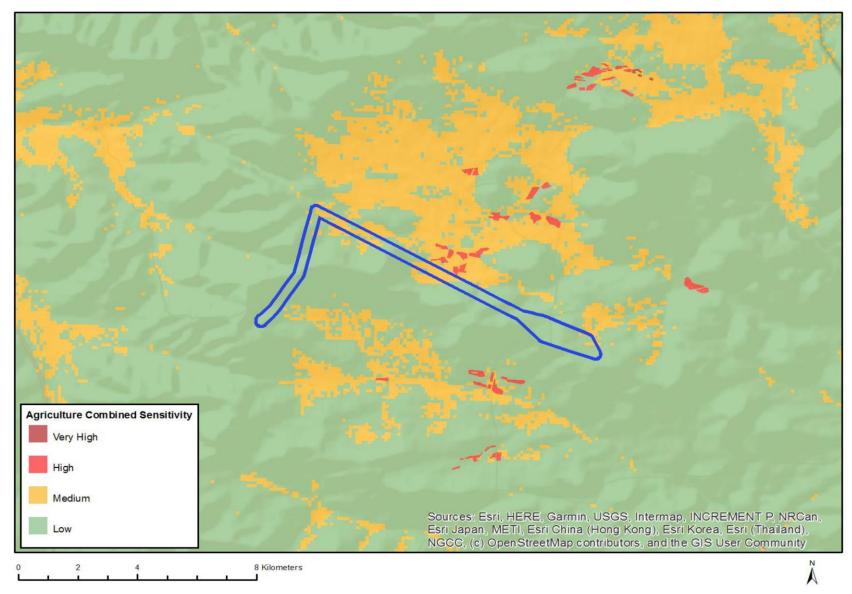


Figure 4: Map of relative agriculture theme sensitivity

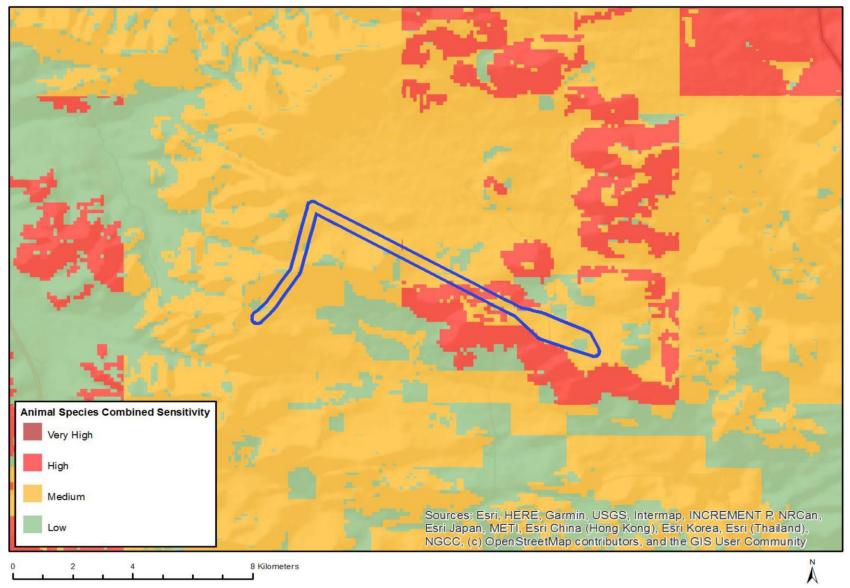


Figure 5: Map of relative animal species theme sensitivity

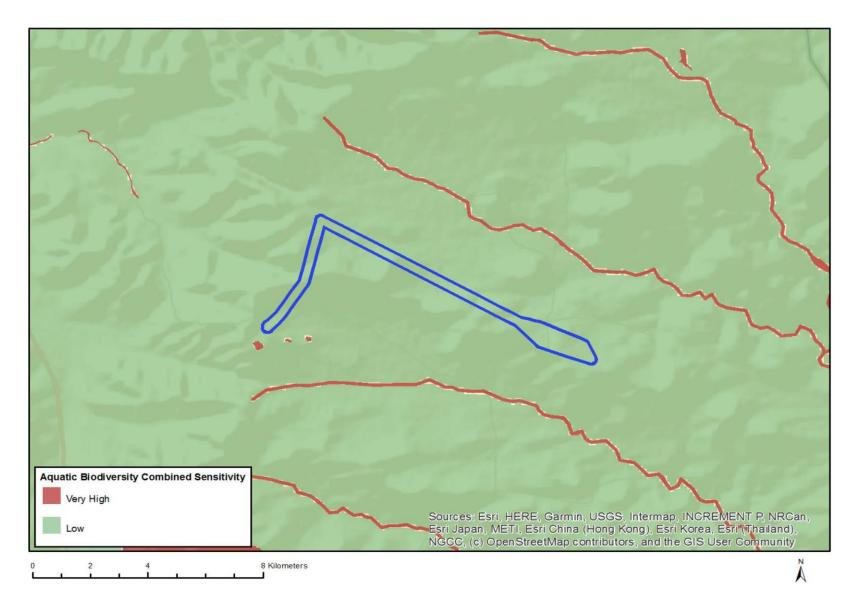


Figure 6: Map of relative aquatic biodiversity theme sensitivity

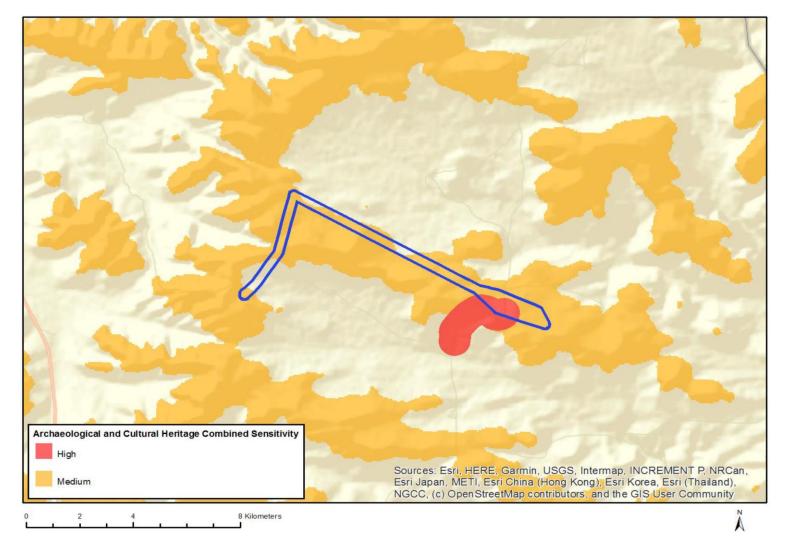


Figure 7: Map of relative archaeological and cultural heritage theme sensitivity.

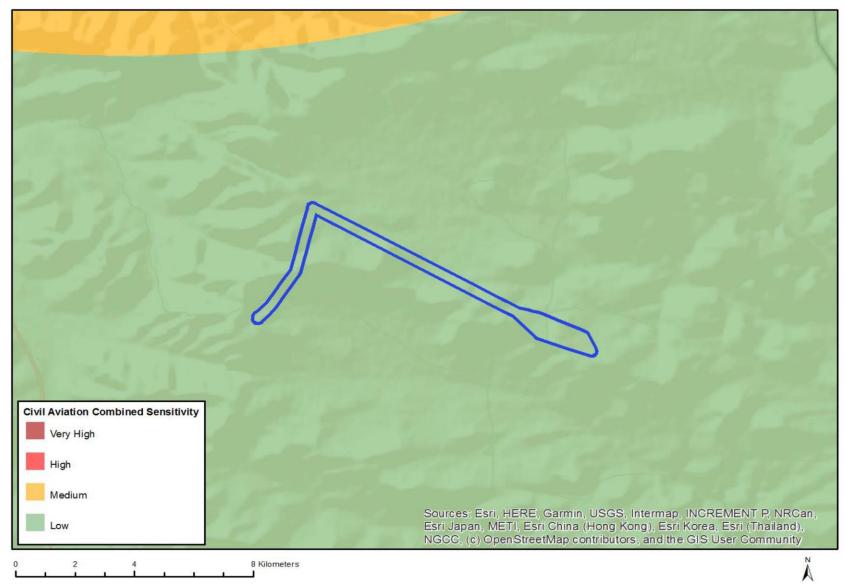


Figure 8: Map of relative civil aviation theme sensitivity

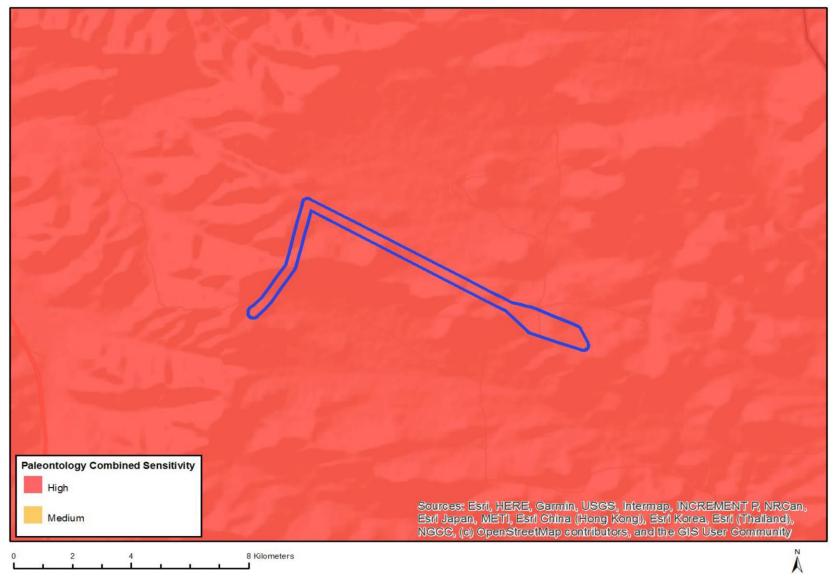


Figure 9: Map of relative palaeontology theme sensitivity

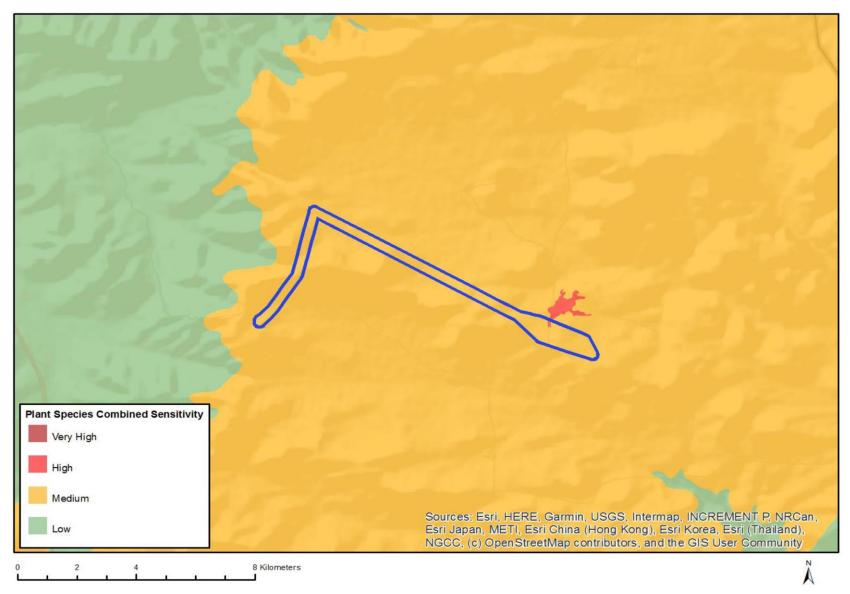


Figure 10: Map of relative plant species theme sensitivity

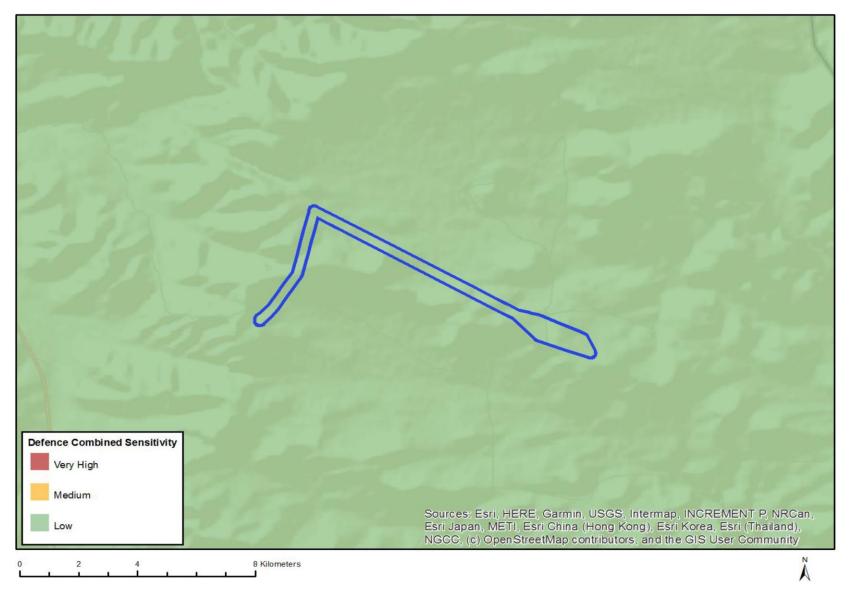


Figure 11: Map of relative defence theme sensitivity

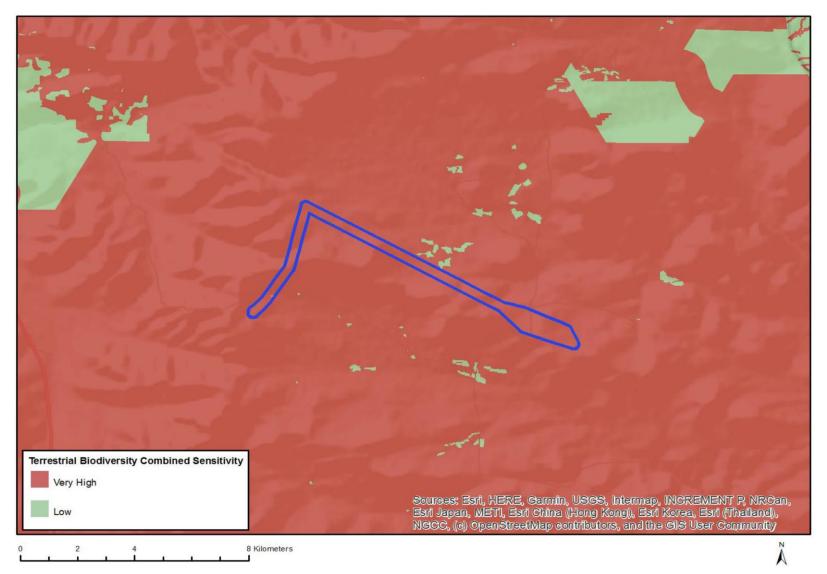


Figure 12: Map of relative terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity

7.3 Sub-section 3: Declaration

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in <u>part B: section 1</u> of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 days prior to the date on which the activity will commence of commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.

Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA

Date:

This declaration will be signed by the proponent/applicant/holder of the EA once the contractor is appointed and has provided inputs to this Generic EMPr as per the requirements of this template.

<u>The contractor would be required to develop the following site-specific plans in accordance with</u> <u>the specialist recommendation contained in Section C of this EMPr:</u>

- » Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan (Refer Appendix 4 of this EMPr)
- » Stormwater Management Plan
- » <u>Rehabilitation Management Plan (Refer Appendix 3 of this EMPr)</u>
- » <u>Pest control plan</u>
- » <u>Fire management plan</u>
- » <u>A site plan (layout plan)</u>
- Action plans for management and response to events of sewage spills, leaks and hazardous chemical spills to the surrounding environment.

7.4 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: Section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

PART C

8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, <u>Part C</u> forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

CONSTRUCTION PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

Ecological

Impact management outcome: CONSTRUCTION: Minimise loss of vegetation with the clearance of the development footprint

Impact Management Actions	Implementation				Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe	for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance		
	person		implementation	on	person				
Pre-construction walk-through of the	dEO, specialist	Visual inspection of the layout	Prior	to	cEO, ECO	Once, prior to	Walk-through report		
final layout and corridor in order to		and corridor with walk-through	construction			commenceme	produced and kept on		
locate species of conservation		report produced				nt of	file during construction		
concern that can be translocated.						construction			
Vegetation clearing to commence	Contractor	Submit and obtain necessary	Prior	to	cEO, ECO	Once, prior to	Necessary permits		
only after walk-through has been		permits prior to clearance and	construction			commenceme	obtained prior to		
conducted and necessary permits		keep on file				nt of	clearance and keep on		
obtained.						construction	file during construction		
Environmental Officer (EO) to	cEO	Visual inspection of the	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of		
provide supervision and oversight of		vegetation clearing within	construction				degradation of sensitive		
vegetation clearing activities within		sensitive areas	phase				areas caused by		
sensitive areas such as in/near the							clearing conducted		
drainage lines.							within sensitive areas, as		
-							observed during audits		
Pre-construction environmental	cEO	Requirement for induction of all	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all		
induction for all construction staff on		staff prior to entry, as well as the	construction				staff completed,		
site to ensure that basic			phase				maintained and		

Impact Management Actions Implementa			Implementation		Monitoring			
			Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
			person		implementation	person		
environmental	principles	are		development and application of				available on site,
adhered to.				an induction programme				induction programme
								material observed and
								on file on site during
								audits

Impact management outcome: CONSTRUCTION: Minimise loss of surrounding natural habitat including CBAs and NPAES areas

Impact Management Actions	Implementation				Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe f implementatio	for on	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
Pre-construction environmental induction and awareness training for all construction staff on site to ensure that basic environmental principles are adhered to. This includes awareness of no littering, appropriate handling of pollution and chemical spills, avoiding fire hazards, remaining within demarcated construction areas etc.	CEO	Requirement for induction of all staff prior to entry, as well as the development and application of an induction programme	Duration construction phase	of	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff completed, maintained and available on site, induction programme material observed and on file on site during audits	
All construction activity and roads to be within the clearly defined and demarcated areas.	CEO	Visual inspection of the construction clearing activities and if they remain within defined and demarcated areas	Duration construction phase	of	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of clearing conducted outside of defined or demarcated areas as observed during audits	
Temporary laydown areas should be located within areas that have been	Contractor, cEO	Identification of low sensitivity areas, along with planning and	Prior construction	to	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of laydown areas within	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance		
	person		implementation	person				
identified as being of moderate		implementation of laydown	commencing			sensitive areas other		
ecological sensitivity. These areas		areas only within these regions	and for the			than low ecological		
should be rehabilitated after use.			duration of			sensitivity as observed		
			construction			during audits		
			phase					
Appropriate dust control measures	Contractor	Identification of suitable dust	For the duration	ECO	Monthly	Dust control measures		
to be implemented.		control measures, and	of construction			evident or observed		
		implementation of these	phase			during audit		
		measures						
Suitable sanitary facilities to be	Contractor	Sufficient supply of temporary,	Prior to	ECO	Monthly	Sufficient number of		
provided for construction staff.		portable sanitary facilities	construction			sanitary facilities, placed		
		(portable toilets) provided and	commencing			at appropriate locations		
		placed at strategic location on	and for the			observed during audit,		
		site, with consideration of the	duration of			with no complaints		
		number of construction staff	construction			received towards		
		likely to be present on site	phase			insufficient number or		
						evidence of ablutions		
						outside of provided		
						sanitary facilities		
Access roads and crossings (if	DPM,	Designs of roads to include the	Prior to the	ECO	Once prior to	Evidence of run-off		
applicable) should have run-off	contractor	requirement for run-off control	commencemen		the commence	control measures in		
control features which redirect water		features, and construction of the	t of		of construction	designs observed in the		
flow and dissipate any energy in the		roads to be in accordance with	construction,		to observe run-	site file, and visual		
water which may pose an erosion		approved designs	and for the		off measures in	evidence of run-off		
risk.			duration of		designs, and	control measures		
			construction		monthly during	constructed for the		
					the	access roads on site.		
					construction			
					phase (for			

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
					implementation	
)	
Prior to construction activity an	dEO, specialist	Visual inspection of the layout	Prior to	cEO, ECO	Once, prior to	Walk-through report
ecological walk-through survey must		and corridor with walk-through	construction		commenceme	produced and kept on
be undertaken to tag/mark flora		report produced			nt of	file during construction
species to be relocated.					construction	
Appropriate permits must be						
obtained prior to relocation of the						
identified species.						
Staff should be educated about the	cEO	Requirement for induction of all	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all
sensitivity of faunal species and		staff prior to entry, as well as the	construction			staff completed,
measures should be put in place to		development and application of	phase			maintained and
deal with any species that are		an induction programme.				available on site,
encountered during the		Prohibit harming animals on site.				induction programme
construction process. The intentional						material observed and
killing of any animals including						on file on site during
snakes, lizards, birds or other animals						audits. No incidents of
should be strictly prohibited.						animals being harmed
						determined on site.
Appropriate measures must be	Contractor,	Restrict construction activities	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of
implemented to prevent excessive	cEO	near drainage lines to daylight	construction			construction activities
noise and vibration. No construction		hours to avoid amphibian	phase			near drainage lines after
is to occur at night to avoid		disturbance				hours
disturbance to amphibians.						
Effective and sustainable stormwater	DPM,	Designs of roads to include the	Prior to the	ECO	Once prior to	Evidence of stormwater
designs must be incorporated into	contractor	requirement for run-off control	commencemen		the commence	control measures in
the road design – as appropriate - to		features, and construction of the	t of		of construction	designs observed in the
prevent excessive runoff into the		roads to be in accordance with	construction,		to observe	site file, and visual
surrounding natural environment		approved designs	and for the		stormwater	evidence of run-off
and thereby, causing erosion.					measures in	control measures

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance		
	person		implementation	person				
			duration of		designs, and	constructed for the		
			construction		monthly during	access roads on site.		
					the			
					construction			
					phase (for			
					implementation			
)			
A fire management plan must be in	Contractor,	Compile and implement a fire	Prior to the	ECO	Once prior to	Fire management plan		
place for the areas surrounding the	cEO, specialist	management plan	commencemen		the commence	in the site file, and visual		
project area to restrict the impact			t of		of construction	evidence of the		
from fire on the natural flora and			construction,		to observe plan,	implementation thereof		
fauna communities. A fire expert			and for the		and monthly	(as per the requirements		
should be consulted for suitable			duration of		during the	of the plan) observed on		
guidelines for the area and project			construction		construction	site		
requirements.					phase (for			
					implementation			
)			
It should be made an offence for	cEO,	Prohibit plants or animals to be	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	No records of plant or		
any staff to bring or plant any plant	Contractor	brought onto site by staff unless	construction			animals having been		
species into any portion of the		specifically required as per the	phase			introduced to the site by		
project area, unless undertaken in		rehabilitation plan.				staff unless required as		
line with the required/approved						per the rehabilitation		
rehabilitation. No plant species						plan.		
whether indigenous (unless								
undertaken in line with the								
required/approved rehabilitation) or								
exotic should be brought into the								
project area, to prevent the spread								
of exotic or invasive species.								

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
An extensive alien plant management plan must be compiled to remove the alien vegetation from within the project footprint. The use of herbicides needs to be monitored and only be used by a qualified person.	cEO, specialist	Invasive Alien Plant species plant developed for the construction phase of the project, detailing monitoring required, control methods and frequency.	Prior to commencemen t of construction (for plan development), and for the duration of the construction and operation phases (for implementation of plan)	ECO	Once prior to construction and monthly for the duration of construction and operation	IAP management plan observed in the site file, along with monitoring records and control efforts evidence during the audit. Further evidence includes negligible or low levels of encroachment as observed and determined by the ECO.
Areas of indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further or used as an area for dumping of waste.	CEO	Visual inspection of the construction clearing activities and if they remain within defined and demarcated areas	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of clearing conducted outside of defined or demarcated areas as observed during audits
A site plan of the area must be made available onsite for all contractors and personnel indicating parking & storage areas, site offices and placement of ablution facilities	CEO	Develop site plan and make the plan available in hard copy on site	Prior to commencemen t of construction (for plan development), and for the duration of the construction and operation phases (for implementation of plan)	ECO	Monthly	Plan evident on site in hard copy format during inspections

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance		
	person		implementation	person				
The Contractor should inform all site	Contractor,	Ensure adequate ablution	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Sufficient supply of		
staff to the use of supplied ablution	cEO	supplied on site and placed	construction			ablution facilities well		
facilities and under no		strategically throughout	phase			placed throughout the		
circumstances shall indiscriminate		construction for staff use, as per				construction site, as		
excretion and urinating be allowed		the requirements of health and				determined by the ECO		
other than in supplied facilities.		safety legislation						
Toilets must be provided as per the								
relevant Health & Safety legislation.								
The Contractor should supply	Contractor,	Ensure adequate domestic	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Sufficient supply of		
sealable and properly marked	cEO	waste collection bins available	construction			domestic waste facilities		
domestic waste collection bins and		and placed strategically	phase			well placed throughout		
all solid waste collected shall be		throughout construction for staff				the construction site, as		
disposed of at a licensed recycling		use. Dispose of all solid waste at				determined by the ECO		
or disposal facility.		an appropriately licenced						
		facility.						
Where a registered disposal facility is	Contractor,	Prohibit waste burning on site	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of disposal at		
not available close to the site, the	cEO	and dispose of all domestic	construction			a registered facility		
Contractor shall provide a method		waste in accordance with an	phase			(slips) or an approved		
statement with regard to waste		approved method statement or				method statement		
management. Under no		at an appropriately licenced				being implemented		
circumstances may domestic waste		site.				during site visits		
be burned on site. Temporary								
storage of domestic waste shall be in								
covered waste skips.								
Any topsoil that is removed during	Contractor,	Store topsoil as per national and	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of appropriate		
construction must be appropriately	cEO	provincial guidelines.	construction			topsoil storage on site as		
removed and stored according to			phase			per the national and		
the national and provincial						provincial guidelines.		
guidelines. This includes on-going								
maintenance of such topsoil piles so								

Impact Management Actions	Implementation				Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe f	or	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementatio	n	person			
that they can be utilised during								
decommissioning phases and re-								
vegetation.								
All livestock must always be kept out	Contractor,	Demarcate regions that must be	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	Areas for rehabilitation	
of the project area during	cEO	rehabilitated and fence off using	construction				appropriately	
construction and rehabilitation,		temporary fencing to ensure no	phase				demarcated and	
especially areas that have been		livestock hamper rehabilitation					fenced off during	
recently re-planted		efforts					rehabilitation efforts	
Dust-reducing mitigation measures	Contractor,	Apply recognised dust control	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	Dust control measures	
must be put in place and must be	cEO	measures during construction,	construction				implemented in regions	
strictly adhered to, for all roads and		where excessive dust is likely to	phase				where excessive dust is	
dumps especially. This includes		occur					likely to occur, as	
wetting of exposed soft soil surfaces							determined by ECO	
and not conducting activities on								
windy days which will increase the								
likelihood of dust being generated.								
Stockpiles must be protected from	Contractor,	Employ recognised measures to	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	Erosion control measures	
erosion, stored on flat areas where	cEO	minimise stockpile erosion	construction				implemented where	
run-off will be minimised and be		(coverings, revegetation, etc).	phase				evidence of stockpile	
surrounded by bunds, if necessary to							erosion is evident	
prevent loss of soil material through								
erosion								
Have action plans on site, and	Contractor,	Draft actions plans or method	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	Action plans or method	
training for contactors and	cEO, specialist	statements for implementation	construction				statement evident and	
employees in the event of sewage		of sewage spills, leaks and	phase				induction material	
spills, leaks and hazardous chemical		hazardous chemical spills to the					includes these plans.	
spills to the surrounding environment.		environment. Ensure all staff					Records kept of	
A specialist Contractor shall be used		made aware of the content of					inductions	
for the bio-remediation of		these plans during induction.						
contaminated soil where the								

Impact Management Actions	Implementation N			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
required remediation material and expertise is not available on site.						

Impact management outcome: CONSTRUCTION: Reduce direct mortality or disturbance of fauna

Impact Management Actions	Implementation				Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe	for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementatio	on	person		
All personnel should undergo	cEO	Requirement for induction of all	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff
environmental induction with		staff prior to entry, as well as the	construction				completed, maintained
regards to fauna and awareness		development and application of	phase				and available on site,
about not harming or collecting		an induction programme					induction programme
species, especially tortoises and							material observed and on
snakes.							file on site during audits
Prior to commencing work each	Contractor,	Visual inspection of work area	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	Note evidence of fauna
day, two individuals should traverse	cEO	daily prior to commencement of	construction				requiring relocation or
the working area in order to disturb		work with any notes taken of	phase				negligible (very
(flush out) any fauna so they have a		fauna requiring relocation or					infrequent) evidence of
chance to vacate.		further action					any harmed fauna due to
							construction activities, as
							determined by ECO
Any fauna threatened by the	Contractor,	Physical relocation of threatened	Duration	of	ECO	Monthly	Written evidence of fauna
construction activities should be	cEO, ECO,	fauna prior to construction	construction				requiring relocation
removed safely by an appropriately	specialist	activities in the vicinity of the	phase				observed on site and
qualified environmental officer or		fauna, along with written record					negligible (very
removal specialist.		of actions taken (including					infrequent) evidence of
		persons involved, date and time,					any harmed fauna due to
		end result and status of fauna					construction activities, as
		after release)					determined by ECO

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance		
	person		implementation	person				
All construction vehicles should	Contractor,	Install speed signature	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Minimal instances of		
adhere to a speed limit of maximum	cEO	throughout site, include speed	construction			speeding as observed on		
40 km/h to avoid collisions.		limit into induction and ensure all	phase			site during audits and as		
		staff entering site is aware of the				evidenced in the written		
		requirement to implement speed				log of warnings and fines		
		limits. Institute verbal and written				issued for contraventions		
		warnings for violations and						
		appropriate fines for repeat						
		contraventions. Written log of						
		fines and warning issued kept on						
		site						
All hazardous materials should be	Contractor	Suitable bunding and	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Effective bunding and		
stored in the appropriate manner to		containment, demarcation and	construction			containment of		
prevent contamination of the site.		access control measures	phase			hazardous materials as		
Any accidental chemical, fuel and		implemented for hazardous				evidenced on site, along		
oil spills that occur at the site should		materials at on site stores. Spill				with suitable access		
be cleaned up in the appropriate		prevention plan developed and				control and demarcation		
manner.		spill kits made available, as well as				provided at hazardous		
		all staff inducted with spill				materials stores. Written		
		response procedure and a log of				log of spills and clean up		
		inductions kept on file. Written				actions implemented		
		record of spills and clean up				observed and kept on file		
		actions kept on site				at site.		
If holes or trenches need to be dug	Contractor,	Trenches or holes required for	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	No unused trenches or		
for pylons or electrical cabling, these	cEO, specialist	construction closed up	construction			holes observed on site		
should not be left open for extended		immediately once they are no	phase			during audit, and the		
periods of time as fauna may fall in		longer in use. Period inspections				written log kept and		
and become trapped in them. Holes		to ensure no trapped fauna is				observed on site		
should only be dug when they are		observed and if so to be rescued				containing all instances of		
required and should be used and		by specialist (if required) or						

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
filled shortly thereafter. Alternately,		construction staff. Written log of				trapped and relocated
open excavations must be		trapped fauna and relocation				fauna.
monitored daily to release any fauna		efforts kept on file				
that become trapped.						

Avifaunal

Impact management outcome: CONSTRUCTION: Minimise habitat loss and degradation

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementation	person			
Construction activity to only be	cEO	Visual inspection of the	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of clearing	
within the project footprint and the		vegetation clearing to ensure	construction			conducted outside of	
area is to be well demarcated.		these remain within demarcated	phase			demarcated areas as	
		areas				observed during site audit	
Areas where vegetation has been	Contractor,	Indigenous plant species seedling	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of revegetation	
cleared must be re-vegetated within	cEO, specialist	or seed obtained and	construction			observed, where	
local indigenous plant species.		planted/seeded as per the	phase			required, on site during	
		specialist instructions within				audits.	
		cleared regions that are to be					
		rehabilitated					
The affected area must be	Contractor,	Visual inspection of working areas	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of invasive	
monitored for invasive plant	cEO	to determine if erosion has	construction			species control actions or	
encroachment and erosion and		occurred or is likely to occur.	phase			negligible invasive species	
must be controlled.		Visual inspection of construction				encroachment observed	
		areas for signs of invasive plant				on site.	
		encroachment and where					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementation	person			
		evident, control actions of these					
		invasive plants					
Unnecessary damage to important	cEO	Visual inspection of the	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of clearing	
habitats such as drainage lines and		vegetation clearing to ensure	construction			conducted outside of	
cliffs must not occur. Appropriate		these remain within demarcated	phase			demarcated areas as	
crossings must be constructed where		areas				observed during site audit,	
the access road traverses drainage						where such clearing has	
lines.						caused unnecessary	
						damage to these	
						important habitats	
The use of laydown areas within the	Contractor,	Identification of suitable areas,	Prior to	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of laydown	
footprint of the development should	cEO	along with planning and	construction			areas within sensitive	
be used where feasible, to avoid		implementation of laydown	commencing			areas other than low	
habitat loss and disturbance to		areas only within these regions	and for the			ecological sensitivity as	
adjoining areas.			duration of			observed during audits	
			construction				
			phase				
Prior to construction activity a walk-	Contractor,	Visual inspection of the	Once prior to	ECO	Monthly	Specialist walk-through	
through survey must be undertaken	cEO, specialist	construction area prior to	construction			report produced and	
to tag/mark flora species to be		commencement of construction	commencing,			observed on file on site	
relocated.		by the specialist, with a report	and for the			indicating resources	
		produced and communicated to	duration of			observed (if any) as well	
		the contractor with regards to	construction			as communications made	
		where the diverters must be	phase			to the contractor and	
		placed and areas to be avoided				corrective actions taken,	
						if any.	
The design of the proposed power	DPM,	Designs of facility to include	Prior to the	ECO	Once prior to	Designs have adequately	
line must be of a type or similar	contractor	consideration of the guidelines	commenceme		the commence	considered the best	
structure as endorsed by the Eskom-		recommended by Birdlife South	nt of		of construction	practice guidelines	
EWT Strategic Partnership on Birds		Africa and the Eskom-EWT	construction,		to observe	towards minimising	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	l		Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
and Energy, considering the		Strategic Partnership on Birds and	and for the		designs, and	avifaunal impact, as
mitigation guidelines recommended		Energy	duration of		monthly during	observed by the ECO
by Birdlife South Africa.			construction		the	
					construction	
					phase (for	
					implementation	
)	
A pest control plan must be put in	Contractor,	Development and implement a	Prior to	ECO	Monthly	Pest control plan evident
place and implemented. It is	cEO	pest control plan, which does not	construction			in site file and
imperative that poisons not be used.		employ poisons, for	commencing			implementation thereof
		implementation during the	and for the			observed on site
		construction phase	duration of construction			
			phase			
			pridse			
Construction activities and vehicles	Contractor,	Written logs of maintenance to	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Written logs of
could cause spillages of lubricants,	cEO	be kept on file and Construction	construction			maintenance to be kept
fuels and waste material potentially		vehicles and equipment must be	phase			on file and Construction
negatively affecting the functioning		inspected daily for signs of				vehicles and equipment
of the ecosystem. All vehicles and		leakages. Repair/ maintenance				must be inspected daily
equipment must be maintained, and		of vehicles and equipment to				for signs of leakages, as
all re-fuelling and servicing of		take place within a demarcated				observed during audits
equipment is to take place in		area. Repairs may only take				
demarcated areas outside of the		place within the project area in				
project area.		emergencies, or if the vehicle/				
		equipment to be repaired				
		cannot be removed to the				
		demarcated maintenance area				
		for practical reasons. In such				
		instances appropriate				
		impermeable ground covering or				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
		drip trays must be used to prevent contamination				
Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time. This will give the birds a chance to vacate the area. Alternately, prior to commencing work each day, two individuals should traverse the working area in order to disturb (flush out) any fauna so they have a chance to vacate.		Plan and implement construction work in a systematic manner	Prior to construction commencing and for the duration of construction phase	ECO	Once-off	Evidence of work scheduling observed on site

Impact management outcome: CONSTRUCTION: Limit direct avifaunal mortality

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
All personnel should undergo	cEO	Requirement for induction of all	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff
environmental induction and		staff prior to entry, as well as the	construction			completed, maintained
awareness training with regards to		development and application of	phase			and available on site,
avifauna and in particular		an induction programme and an				induction & awareness
awareness about not harming,		environmental awareness				programme material
collecting or hunting terrestrial		training programme				observed and on file on
species (e.g. bustards, korhaans,						site during audits
francolin), and owls, which are often						
persecuted out of superstition.						

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	I			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe fo	or	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	n	person		
All construction vehicles should	cEO	Visual inspection of the	Duration c	of	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of vehicle
adhere to clearly defined and		construction activities and if they	construction				outside of outside of
demarcated roads. No off-road		remain within defined and	phase				defined or demarcated
driving to be allowed outside of the		demarcated areas					areas as observed during
construction area.							audits
All vehicles (construction or other)	Contractor,	Install speed signature	Duration c	of	ECO	Monthly	Minimal instances of
accessing the site should adhere to	cEO	throughout site, include speed	construction				speeding as observed on
a low speed limit on site (40 km/h		limit into induction and ensure all	phase				site during audits and as
max) to avoid collisions with		staff entering site is aware of the					evidenced in the written
susceptible avifauna, such as		requirement to implement speed					log of warnings and fines
nocturnal and crepuscular species		limits. Institute verbal and written					issued for contraventions
(e.g. nightjars and owls) which		warnings for violations and					
sometimes forage or rest on roads,		appropriate fines for repeat					
especially at night.		contraventions. Written log of					
		fines and warning issued kept on					
		site					
The power line should be marked	Contractor	Bird flight diverters installed as per		of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of bird flight
with bird diverters along all high-		the avifaunal pre-construction	construction				diverters installed as per
priority sections in order to make the		walk through report results	phase				the pre-construction
lines as visible as possible to collision-							walkthrough
susceptible species. Recommended							requirements, where
bird diverters such as brightly							these were determined
coloured 'aviation' balls, thickened							necessary
wire spirals and flapping devices that							
increase the visibility of the lines							
should be fitted where considered							
necessary (collision hot-spots). These							
should be identified during the							
preconstruction walk-through.							

Impact Management Actions	Implementation //			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
Bird Strike Indicators may be installed	Contractor	Install of bird strike indicators on	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of bird strike
to assist in monitoring collisions,		power line as required by pre-	construction			indicators installed and
however this is an optional measure		construction avifaunal	and operation			maintained during
and is not a requirement.		walkthrough	phase			construction and
						operation

Soils

Impact management outcome: CONSTRUCTION: Conservation of soil resources

Impact Management Actions	Implementation		Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
In cases of erosion, erosion berms must be implemented to minimise any further erosion;	Contractor, cEO	Visual inspection of working areas to determine if erosion has occurred or is likely to occur.	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Negligible evidence of erosion observed on site, or where evident that measures for control have been implemented.
Compacted areas are to be ripped to loosen the soil structure.	Contractor	Ripping, where required, of compacted soils due to the construction activities	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of ripped soil where compaction was evident, or evidence of no ripping required as no compacted soils are prevalent.
Existing roads should be used as much as possible during construction	Contractor, cEO	Induct staff to be aware that off- road driving is not permitted unless unavoidable for construction work	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Negligible evidence of erosion observed on site, or where evident that

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						measures for control have been implemented.
All laydown yards must be constructed within the Glenrosa, Mispah or Bare Rock areas due to the fact that this soil form is characterised by a lower land capability and land potential than the other soil forms;	Contractor, cEO	Identification of these areas suitable for laydown prior to construction commencing, and visual inspection of the construction laydown areas and specific instruction to contractors to remain within defined and demarcated areas	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Laydown areas placed within demarcated areas suitable for laydown based on the soil type, and no evidence of laydown areas outside of these areas as observed on site
A stormwater management plan must be compiled for the proposed switching station, focussing on stormwater and considering erosion that might be caused as a result thereof;	Contractor, cEO	Develop and implement a stormwater management plan for the facility, which specifically includes consideration	Prior to construction commencing, and for the duration of construction and operation phase	ECO	Monthly	Stormwater plan evident within the onsite environmental file prior to construction commencing, and evidence of stormwater measures implanted as observed on site during audit
Prevent any spills from occurring. Machines must be parked within hard park areas or dedicated storage areas and must be checked daily for fluid leaks.	Contractor, cEO	Implement drip trays under stationary vehicles (overnight) and a maintenance schedule for all vehicles on site. Written logs of maintenance to be kept on file and daily inspections for signs of leakages	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Spills kits observed and implemented on site for overnight stationary vehicles, as well as written log observed of maintenance on vehicles.

Heritage (Archaeology & Palaeontology)

Impact management outcome: CONSTRUCTION: Limit impacts to archaeological, built environment and palaeontological heritage resources

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementation	person			
A stone packed feature was identified along the Soetwater OHL corridor during the walkdown for that project, and in response SAHRA issued certain recommendations for the Soetwater OHL project (SAHRA Case ID: 15452 dated 23 September 2020). Given that the Great Karoo OHL corridor runs parallel to the Soetwater OHL, the recommendations made by SAHRA	Contractor, cEO	Fence the stone packed features prior to construction activities along the north-south length of the powerline.	Prior to construction commencing	ECO	Once prior to the commence of construction	Fencing around the stone packed feature evident in accordance with the heritage impact assessment requirements	
in respect of the stone-packed feature should be noted and applied as relevant to the construction of the Great Karoo OHL: The stone packed feature (possible							
grave) should be fenced with an entry gate and clearly demarcated prior to the construction activities along the north-south length of the powerline.							
SAHRA's previous recommendations (26 May 2014) stipulate that the fence be placed 5 meters away from the perimeter of the graves and that no development is allowed within 30 meters of the fence line	Contractor, cEO	Fence the stone packed features prior to construction activities along the north-south length of the powerline. Place the fence 5m from the stone packed feature, and restrict all	Prior to construction commencing, and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Fencing around the stone packed feature evident in accordance with the heritage impact assessment requirements (5m from feature) and no	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementation	person			
surrounding the graves. This must be		construction activities or project				infrastructure or	
implemented for the entirety of the		infrastructure within 30m of the				construction activities	
construction phase.		fence				within 30m of the fence, as observed on site	
General fencing materials may be							
used, mesh fencing approximately							
1.2 m in height, and treated wooden							
droppers as the corner posts,							
approximately 5 cm in width, or							
similar alternative materials.							
The environmental control officers (ECOs) must liaise with the archaeologist regarding the fencing materials being used for the erection of the fence, the planned area for the establishment of the fence, during the erection and completion of the fence, as well as during the construction of pylons in the vicinity of the fenced-in feature. At this point it is not necessary for the archaeologist to be on-site during the construction of the fence and pylon if the ECO keeps in contact	Contractor, cEO, ECO	ECO to obtain advice on the fencing material to be employed and fencing type to be informed by the advice	Prior to construction commencing, and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Fencing around the stone packed feature evident in accordance with the heritage impact assessment requirements	
pylon if the ECO keeps in contact with the archaeologist, as in recommendation 3.							
No material may be deposited on	Contractor,	Fence the stone packed features	Prior to construction	ECO	Monthly	Fencing around the stone	
the stone feature during the	cEO	prior to construction activities	commencing,			packed feature evident in	
		along the north-south length of	and for the			accordance with the	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
construction i.e. material from excavation for pylon foundation.		the powerline. Place the fence 5m from the stone packed feature, and restrict all construction activities or project infrastructure within 30m of the fence	duration of the construction phase			heritage impact assessment requirements (5m from feature) and no infrastructure or construction activities within 30m of the fence, as observed on site
Care must be taken during the lifting of the pylon and stringing of the line in the vicinity of the stone feature.	Contractor, cEO	Fence the stone packed features prior to construction activities along the north-south length of the powerline. Place the fence 5m from the stone packed feature, and restrict all construction activities or project infrastructure within 30m of the fence	Prior to construction commencing, and for the duration of the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Fencing around the stone packed feature evident in accordance with the heritage impact assessment requirements (5m from feature) and no infrastructure or construction activities within 30m of the fence, as observed on site
A monitoring report must be submitted to the SAHRIS Case Application once the construction phase of the pylon in question has been concluded. This monitoring report must include before and after photographs of the feature, the fence and the surrounding area.	Contractor, cEO, specialists (if required)	Take pictures of the fencing, the stone feature and the surrounding area as proof of preservation of the stone feature. Compile a monitoring report and submit to SAHRIS case once construction has been completed.	Prior to construction commencing, and for the duration of the construction phase, and following completion of construction works within the vicinity of the stone feature	ECO	Monthly	Fencing around the stone packed feature evident in accordance with the heritage impact assessment requirements, photograph record and monitoring report produced following construction completed in the vicinity of the stone feature
An archaeological walk-down of the proposed OHL and switching station		Visual inspection of the construction area prior to	Once prior to construction commencing,	ECO	Monthly	Specialist walk-through report produced and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	I		Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
area is required prior to construction.		commencement of construction	and for the			observed on file on site
This must be conducted by a		by the specialist, with a heritage	duration of			indicating resources
qualified archaeologist to ensure		report produced and	construction phase			observed (if any) as well
that no heritage resources are to be		communicated to the SAHRA	pridse			as communications made
impacted by the development. If		case officer in the event of a				to the authorities and
heritage resources are identified at		heritage resource being				corrective actions taken,
or near any proposed infrastructure,		identified within the construction				if any.
an assessment of the significance of		footprint				
the heritage resources and the						
impact to the identified heritage						
resource must be completed. A						
report detailing the results of the						
survey must be submitted to SAHRA						
before construction commences.						
This walkthrough does not affect the						
layout, but is rather intended to						
inform whether any additional						
mitigation measures (e.g. sampling)						
may be required before construction						
commences.						
Construction managers/foremen	cEO	Requirement for induction of all	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff
should be informed before		staff prior to entry, as well as the	construction			completed, maintained
construction starts on the possible		development and application of	phase			and available on site,
types of heritage sites and cultural		an induction programme which				induction programme
material they may encounter and		specifically included the				material observed and on
the procedures to follow when they		potential heritage features that				file on site during audits,
find sites.		may be encountered, as well as				which must specifically
		the procedure/protocol for finds				include the potential
						heritage features that
						may be encountered, as

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
						well as the
						procedure/protocol for
						finds
If concentrations of archaeological	Contractor,	If concentrations of	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of
heritage material and human	cEO, specialist	archaeological heritage material	construction			communication with
remains are uncovered during	(if required)	and human remains are	phase			SAHRA where
construction, all work must cease		uncovered during construction,				archaeological heritage
immediately in the vicinity of the		all work must cease immediately				material and human
finds and be reported to the		and be reported to SAHRA				remains are uncovered.
Albany Museum (046 622 2312)						
and/or the South African Heritage						
Resources Agency (SAHRA) (021 642						
4502) so that systematic and						
professional investigation/						
excavation can be						
undertaken						
Construction managers/foremen	cEO	Requirement for induction of all	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff
should be informed before		staff prior to entry, as well as the	construction			completed, maintained
construction starts on the possible		development and application of	phase			and available on site,
types of palaeontological material		an induction programme which				induction programme
they may encounter and the		specifically included the				material observed and on
procedures to follow when they		potential palaeontological				file on site during audits,
find sites.		material that may be				which must specifically include the potential
		encountered, as well as the				'
		procedure/protocol for finds				palaeontological material that may be
						that may be encountered, as well as
						encourriered, us well us

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
						the procedure/protocol
						for finds
A map of the identified	cEO, specialist	Specialist to produce the	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of the map
palaeontological resources relative		required map and communicate	construction			produced and
to the layout of the proposed		to the SAHRA case officer prior to	phase			communicated to SAHRA
development must be emailed to		commencement of construction.				prior to construction
the SAHRA case officer and the EO		Frequent, visual inspection of the				observed in the site file
must monitor all excavations		construction excavations for signs				and reports or records of
associated with the OHL and		of palaeontological resources.				palaeontological
switching station						resources (if any found)
						kept on file, along with
						any corrective action
						taken.
If concentrations of	Contractor,	If concentrations of	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of
palaeontological material are	cEO, specialist	palaeontological material are	construction			communication with
uncovered during construction, all	(if required)	uncovered during construction,	phase			SAHRA where
work must cease immediately and		all work must cease immediately				palaeontological material
be reported to the Albany Museum		and be reported to the Albany				was uncovered.
(046 622 2312) and/or the South		Museum				
African Heritage Resources Agency						
(SAHRA) (021 642 4502) so that						
systematic and professional						
investigation/ excavation can be						
undertaken.						
A Palaeontological Chance Finds		Develop and implement a	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Chance find procedure
Procedure must be implemented for	cEO, specialist	chance find procedure for the	construction			developed and
all excavation activities.	(if required)	duration of excavation activities	phase			implemented for the
						duration of the
						construction phase.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementation	person			
If any evidence of archaeological	Contractor,	If any evidence of	Duration of	ECO, cEO	Ongoing (cEO),	Evidence of	
sites or remains (e.g. remnants of	cEO, specialist	archaeological sites or remains	Construction		Monthly (ECO)	communication with	
stone-made structures, indigenous	(if required)	are found, all work must cease	Phase			SAHRA APM Unit where	
ceramics, bones, stone artefacts,		immediately within the vicinity of				any evidence of	
ostrich eggshell fragments, charcoal		the find and the find be reported				archaeological sites or	
and ash concentrations), fossils or		to the SAHRA APM Unit				remains was uncovered.	
other categories of heritage							
resources are found during the							
proposed development, SAHRA							
APM Unit (Natasha Higgitt/Phillip							
Hine 021 462 5402) must be alerted							
as per section 35(3) of the NHRA.							
Non-compliance with section of the							
NHRA is an offense in terms of section							
51(1)e of the NHRA and item 5 of the							
Schedule							
If unmarked human burials are	Contractor,	If any evidence of unmarked	Duration of	ECO, cEO	Onoing (cEO),	Evidence of	
uncovered, the SAHRA Burial	cEO, specialist	human burials are found, all work	Construction		Monthly (ECO)	communication with	
Grounds and Graves (BGG) Unit	(if required)	must cease immediately within	Phase			SAHRA Burial Grounds and	
(Thingahangwi Tshivhase/Mimi		the vicinity of the find and the find				Graves (BGG) Unit where	
Seetelo 012 320 8490), must be		be reported to the SAHRA Burial				any evidence of	
alerted immediately as per section		Grounds and Graves (BGG) Unit				unmarked human burials	
36(6) of the NHRA. Non-compliance						are found	
with section of the NHRA is an							
offense in terms of section 51(1)e of							
the NHRA and item 5 of the Schedule							
The following conditions apply with	Contractor,	Appointment of heritage	Duration of	ECO, cEO	Ad Hoc	Evidence of specialist	
regards to the appointment of	cEO, specialist	specialist must be conducted if	Construction			appointment where	
specialists:	(if required)	heritage resources are	Phase			heritage resources were	
						uncovered. Written	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementation	person			
i) If heritage resources are		uncovered during the course of				statement obtained from	
uncovered during the course of the		the development.				specialist towards the	
development, a professional						significance of the find	
archaeologist or palaeontologist,						and the need towards a	
depending on the nature of the						Phase 2 rescue operation	
finds, must be contracted as soon as						(if applicable).	
possible to inspect the heritage							
resource. If the newly discovered							
heritage resources prove to be of							
archaeological or palaeontological							
significance, a Phase 2 rescue							
operation may be required subject							
to permits issued by SAHRA;							

OPERATION PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

Ecological

Impact management outcome: OPERATION: Reduce habitat degradation

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
A rehabilitation plan must be written for the development area and ensured that it be adhered to.	DPM, specialist	Specialist to produce rehabilitation plan for implementation at areas which require rehabilitation	Prior to the commenceme nt of operation, and for the duration of operation thereafter	ECO	Once prior to the commence of operation and monthly for the duration of operation thereafter	Rehabilitation plan evidenced within the site file and rehabilitation efforts observed in accordance with the rehabilitation plan, where required during operation
Access roads and crossings (if applicable) should have run-off control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	DPM, contractor	Designs of roads to include the requirement for run-off control features, and construction of the roads to be in accordance with approved designs	Prior to the commenceme nt of construction, and for the duration of construction	ECO	Once prior to the commence of construction to observe run- off measures in designs, and monthly during the construction phase (for implementation)	control measures in designs observed in the site file, and visual evidence of run-off control measures

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
All erosion observed should be	Contractor,	Visual inspection of infrastructure	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Negligible erosion
rectified as soon as possible, using	cEO	to determine if erosion has	operation			observed on site, or where
the appropriate erosion control		occurred or is likely to occur.	phase			observed clear evidence
structures and revegetation						of control measures put in
techniques.						place
There should be follow-up	Contractor,	Indigenous plant species seedling	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of revegetation
rehabilitation and re-vegetation of	cEO, specialist	or seed obtained and	operation			observed, where
any remaining denuded areas with		planted/seeded as per the	phase			required, on site during
local indigenous perennial shrubs		specialist instructions within				audits.
and succulents from the area.		denuded areas that require				
		follow up rehabilitation				
An IAP management plan must be	dEO, specialist	Invasive Alien Plant species plant	Prior to	ECO	Once prior to	IAP management plan
written and implemented for the		developed for the operational	commenceme		construction	observed in the site file,
development during operation.		phase of the project, detailing	nt of		and monthly for	along with monitoring
		monitoring required, control	construction (for		the duration of	records and control efforts
		methods and frequency.	plan		construction	evidence during the
			development),		and operation	audit. Further evidence
			and for the			includes negligible or low
			duration of the			levels of encroachment
			construction			as observed and
			and operation phases (for			determined by the ECO.
			implementation			
			of plan)			
Regular monitoring for IAP	Contractor,	Visual inspection of infrastructure	Every 3 months	ECO	Monthly	Negligible evidence of
encroachment during the operation	cEO	for signs of invasive species	during the first			invasive alien species
phase to ensure that no alien		encroachment and to inform	two years of the			observed on site or clear
invasion problems have developed		control efforts required.	operation			evidence of control
as result of the disturbance. This		Implementation of control	phase, and			actions implemented, in
should be every 6 months during the		actions against established	annually			addition to evidence of

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
first two years of the operation phase		populations identified during	thereafter for			the written IAP
and annually for the life of the		monitoring.	the life of the			management plan in the
project.			project			site file.
			thereafter			
All IAP species must be	Contractor,	Control methods employed to be	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Control measures
removed/controlled using the	cEO	guided by the IAP management	operation			implemented in
appropriate techniques as indicated		programme and the methods	phase			accordance with the IAP
in the IAP management programme.		provided for				management
						programme
						development plan, as
						determined by the ECO

Impact management outcome: OPERATION: Limit disturbance or persecution of fauna

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
Any fauna threatened by the	Contractor,	Physical removal of fauna in		ECO	Monthly	Written record of
maintenance and operational	ECO, cEO	accoluance min recegnisea				relocations observed on
activities should be allowed to		methods or specialist advice to a	phase			site and negligible
passively vacate the area or be		safe location. Written record of				incidents of fauna being
removed to a safe location by an		relocations kept on file with detail				harmed
appropriate individual.		of how and where fauna moved				
		to				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
All hazardous materials should be	Contractor	Suitable bunding and	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Effective bunding and
stored in the appropriate manner to		containment, demarcation and	operation			containment of
prevent contamination of the site.		access control measures	phase			hazardous materials as
Any accidental chemical, fuel and		implemented for hazardous				evidenced on site, along
oil spills that occur at the site should		materials at onsite stores. Spill				with suitable access
be cleaned up in the appropriate		prevention plan developed and				control and demarcation
manner.		spill kits made available, as well				provided at hazardous
		as all staff inducted with spill				materials stores. Written
		response procedure and a log of				log of spills and clean up
		inductions kept on file. Written				actions implemented
		record of spills and clean up				observed and kept on file
		actions kept on site				at site.
All vehicles accessing the site should	Contractor,	Install speed signature	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Minimal instances of
adhere to a max 40 km/h max to	cEO	throughout site, include speed	operation			speeding as observed on
avoid collisions.		limit into induction and ensure all	phase			site during audits and as
		staff entering site is aware of the				evidenced in the written
		requirement to implement speed				log of warnings and fines
		limits. Institute verbal and written				issued for contraventions
		warnings for violations and				
		appropriate fines for repeat				
		contraventions. Written log of				
		fines and warning issued kept on				
		site				
If any holes or trenches are to be dug	Contractor,	Trenches or holes required for	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	No unused trenches or
these must not be left open for more	cEO, specialist	construction closed up	operation			holes observed on site
than a few hours and must be filled		immediately once they are no	phase			during audit or daily
at night. Alternately, open		longer in use or daily inspections				inspections for trapped
excavations must be monitored daily		implemented. Written log of				fauna evident, and the
and any entrapped fauna must be		trapped fauna and relocation				written log kept and
freed.		efforts kept on file				observed on site

Impact Management Actions	Implementation M			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
						containing all instances of
						trapped and relocated
						fauna.

Avifaunal

Impact management outcome: OPERATION: Reduce avifaunal powerline collisions and electrocution

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
Infrastructure should be consolidated where possible in order to minimise the amount of ground and air space used. This would involve using existing/approved pylons and associated infrastructure for different lines.	DMP	Consider optimisation of infrastructure in design so as to minimise ground and air space required	Prior to construction commencing	ECO	Once prior to construction commencing	Designs informed by environmental sensitivies determined for the site and best practice towards reducing the amount of air and ground space required, as determined by ECO and observed in the onsite environmental file.
If lights are to be used at night for ensuring that infrastructure on site is lit, this should be done with downward-directed low-UV type lights (such as most HPS or LPS bulbs), which do not attract insects and their avian predators., so as to	Contractor	Install only low-UV types lights where outdoor night lighting is required	Duration of construction and operation phase	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of low-UV type lights installed during site audit

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance		
	person		implementation	person				
minimise disturbance to birds flying								
over the site at night.								
Ensure that monitoring is sufficiently frequent to detect collisions reliably and that any areas where regular collisions occur are fitted with flight diverters.	Specialist, cEO	Avifaunal monitoring conducted as per the latest BirdLife SA guidelines on operational monitoring	Duration of operation phase	ECO	Monthly	Avifaunal monitoring reports produced as per the frequency determined in the latest BirdLife SA guidelines on operational monitoring		
During the first year of operation quarterly reports, summarising interim findings should be complied and submitted to BirdLife South Africa. If the findings indicate that collisions have not occurred or are minimal with no red-listed species, an annual report can be submitted.	Specialist, cEO	Avifaunal monitoring reports submitted to BirdLife South Africa quarterly during the first year, and annually thereafter	Duration of operation phase	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of avifaunal monitoring reports communicated to BirdLife South Africa quarterly for the first year, as observed in onsite environmental file, and annually thereafter		
Ensure that monitoring is sufficiently frequent to detect electrocutions reliably and that any areas where regular collisions occur are fitted with flight diverters.	Specialist, cEO	Avifaunal monitoring to consider electrocution frequency and recommendations to the need for (and location of) bird flight diverters as determined by operational avifaunal monitoring programme	Duration of operation phase	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of avifaunal monitoring reports including consideration of bird flight diverters and where they are to be placed (if at all). Further evidence of installation of these features in accordance with the monitoring report results as observed during the audit and determined by the ECO		

Impact management outcome: OPERATION: Reduce direct avifaunal mortality during maintenance procedures

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	1	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
All personnel should undergo	cEO	Requirement for induction of all	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff
environmental induction and		staff prior to entry, as well as the	operation			completed, maintained
awareness training with regards to		development and application of	phase			and available on site,
avifauna and in particular		an induction programme. This				induction programme
awareness about not harming,		programme must include				material observed and on
collecting or hunting terrestrial		consideration of avifaunal				file on site during audits, to
species (e.g. bustards, korhaans,		species and protocols for				specifically also include
francolin), and owls, which are often		avoiding/handling of these				avifaunal measures
persecuted out of superstition		species				
All vehicles should adhere to clearly	cEO	Visual inspection of the operation	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of vehicle
defined and demarcated roads. No		activities and if they remain within	operation			outside of outside of
off-road driving to be allowed.		defined and demarcated areas	phase			defined or demarcated
						areas as observed during
						audits
All vehicles accessing the site should	Contractor,	Install speed signature	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Minimal instances of
adhere to a low speed limit on site	cEO	throughout site, include speed	operation			speeding as observed on
(40 km/h max) to avoid collisions with		limit into induction and ensure all	phase			site during audits and as
susceptible avifauna, such as		staff entering site is aware of the				evidenced in the written
nocturnal and crepuscular species		requirement to implement speed				log of warnings and fines
(e.g. nightjars and owls) which		limits. Institute verbal and written				issued for contraventions
sometimes forage or rest on roads,		warnings for violations and				
especially at night.		appropriate fines for repeat				
		contraventions. Written log of				
		fines and warning issued kept on				
		site				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementation	person			
Monitoring of the OHL route must be undertaken to detect bird carcasses, to enable the identification of any potential areas of high impact to be marked with bird flappers if not already done so. Monitoring should be undertaken at least once a month for the first year of operation.	Specialist, Contractor	Conduct carcass searches along project infrastructure monthly for the first year of operation, and ensure a log if kept of the results	Monthly for the first year of operation	ECO	Monthly	Monitoring log kept of all monthly monitoring results and included in site environmental file	
Appropriate induction of workers and/or appropriate speed reducing measures, such as speed bumps and/or speed limit signs (40 km/h), should be incorporated into the road design to reduce the chance of road-kills on site.	CEO	Requirement for induction of all staff prior to entry, as well as the development and application of an induction programme which includes the speed limit allowed on site		ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff completed, maintained and available on site, induction programme material observed and on file on site during audits	

DECOMMISSIONING PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

Ecological

Impact management outcome: DECOMMISSIONING: Limit continued habitat degradation

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
	person		implementation	person			
Rehabilitation in accordance with the Rehabilitation Plan for the development must be undertaken in areas disturbed during the decommissioning phase	Contractor, cEO	Implement rehabilitation measures as determined by the rehabilitation plan at areas requiring rehabilitation	Duration of decommissionin g phase	ECO	Monthly	Rehabilitation measures implemented as as determined by the rehabilitation plan at areas requiring rehabilitation, as evidenced on site during audit	
Monitoring of the rehabilitated area must be undertaken for a minimum of 3 years after the decommissioning phase.		Monitoring reports produced in accordance with the frequency determined in the rehabilitation plan, for a period of three years after the decommissioning phase, and kept on file for inspection upon request	Duration of decommissionin g phase and for three years thereafter	ECO	Annually	Monitoring reports produced in accordance with the frequency determined in the rehabilitation plan, for a period of three years after the decommissioning phase, and as observed in monitoring reporting provided on request	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
All erosion problems observed should	Contractor,	Visual inspection of remaining	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Negligible erosion
be rectified as soon as possible, using	cEO	infrastructure and	decommissionin			observed on site, or where
the appropriate erosion control		decommissioned areas to	g phase			observed clear evidence
structures and revegetation		determine if erosion has occurred				of control measures put in
techniques.		or is likely to occur.				place
There should be follow-up	Contractor,	Indigenous plant species seedling	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of revegetation
rehabilitation and revegetation of	cEO, specialist	or seed obtained and	decommissionin			observed, where
any remaining bare areas with		planted/seeded as per the	g phase			required, on site during
indigenous flora.		specialist instructions within				audits.
		denuded areas that require				
		follow up rehabilitation				
IAP management must occur	Contractor,	Visual inspection of	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of invasive
annually for at least 2 years after	cEO	decommissioning areas for signs	decommissionin			species control actions or
decommissioning. A further 1-3 years		of invasive plant encroachment	g phase			negligible invasive species
of monitoring and control may be		and where evident, control				encroachment observed
required, depending on the		actions of these invasive plants				on site.
condition of the site at the end of						
year 2. Woody aliens should be						
controlled using the appropriate						
alien control techniques as						
determined by the species present.						
This might include use of herbicides						
where no practical manual means						
are feasible.						

Avifaunal

Impact management outcome: DECOMMISSIONING: Limit avifaunal disturbance and direct mortality

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
All personnel should undergo environmental induction and awareness training with regards to avifauna and in particular awareness about not harming, collecting or hunting terrestrial species (e.g. bustards, korhaans, francolin), and owls, which are often persecuted out of superstition.	CEO	Requirement for induction of all staff prior to entry, as well as the development and application of an induction programme. This programme must include consideration of avifaunal species and protocols for avoiding/handling of these species	Duration of operation phase	ECO	Monthly	Induction roster of all staff completed, maintained and available on site, induction programme material observed and on file on site during audits, to specifically also include avifaunal measures
All construction vehicles should adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads. No off-road driving to be allowed outside of the construction area.	CEO	Visual inspection of the decommissioning activities and if they remain within defined and demarcated areas	Duration of decommissionin g phase	ECO	Monthly	No evidence of vehicle outside of outside of defined or demarcated areas as observed during audits
All vehicles (construction or other) accessing the site should adhere to a low speed limit on site (40 km/h max) to avoid collisions with susceptible avifauna, such as nocturnal and crepuscular species (e.g. nightjars and owls) which sometimes forage or rest on roads, especially at night.	Contractor, cEO	Install speed signature throughout site, include speed limit into induction and ensure all staff entering site is aware of the requirement to implement speed limits. Institute verbal and written warnings for violations and appropriate fines for repeat contraventions. Written log of fines and warning issued kept on site	Duration of decommissionin g phase	ECO	Monthly	Minimal instances of speeding as observed on site during audits and as evidenced in the written log of warnings and fines issued for contraventions

Impact management outcome: DECOMMISSIONING: Limit avifaunal habitat degradation

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
Rehabilitation in accordance with the Rehabilitation Plan for the development must be undertaken in areas disturbed during the decommissioning phase.	Contractor, cEO	Implement rehabilitation measures as determined by the rehabilitation plan at areas requiring rehabilitation	Duration of decommissionin g phase	ECO	Monthly	Rehabilitation measures implemented as as determined by the rehabilitation plan at areas requiring rehabilitation, as evidenced on site during audit
Monitoring of the rehabilitated area must be undertaken for a minimum of 3 years after the decommissioning phase	Contractor, cEO	Monitoring reports produced in accordance with the frequency determined in the rehabilitation plan, for a period of three years after the decommissioning phase, and kept on file for inspection upon request	Duration of decommissionin g phase and for three years thereafter	ECO	Annually	Monitoring reports produced in accordance with the frequency determined in the rehabilitation plan, for a period of three years after the decommissioning phase, and as observed in monitoring reporting provided on request
All erosion problems observed should be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques. There should be follow-up	Contractor, cEO Contractor,	Visual inspection of remaining infrastructure and decommissioned areas to determine if erosion has occurred or is likely to occur. Indigenous plant species seedling	Duration of decommissionin g phase Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Negligibleerosionobserved on site, or whereobserved clear evidenceof control measures put inplaceEvidence of revegetation
rehabilitation and revegetation of any remaining bare areas with indigenous flora.	cEO, specialist	or seed obtained and planted/seeded as per the specialist instructions within denuded areas that require follow up rehabilitation	decommissionin g phase		MOTITIIY	observed, where required, on site during audits.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
IAP management must occur	Contractor,	Visual inspection of	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of invasive
annually for at least 2 years after	cEO	decommissioning areas for signs	decommissionin			species control actions or
decommissioning. A further 1-3 years		of invasive plant encroachment	g phase			negligible invasive species
of monitoring and control may be		and where evident, control				encroachment observed
required, depending on the		actions of these invasive plants as				on site.
condition of the site at the end of		per the frequency specified				
year 2. Woody aliens should be						
controlled using the appropriate						
alien control techniques as						
determined by the species present.						
This might include use of herbicides						
where no practical manual means						
are feasible.						

Soils

Impact management outcome: DECOMMISSIONING: Conservation of soil resources

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
Compacted areas are to be ripped to loosen the soil structure;	Contractor	Compacted areas are to be ripped to loosen the soil structure utilising recognised methods	Duration of decommissionin g phase	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of compacted areas having been ripped, where required
Temporarily cleared areas should be revegetated with indigenous species after the construction phase	Contractor, cEO, specialist	Indigenous plant species seedling or seed obtained and planted/seeded as per the specialist instructions within	Duration of decommissionin g phase	ECO	Monthly	Evidence of revegetation observed, where required, on site during audits.

Implementation A			Monitoring		
Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
person		implementation	person		
	denuded areas that require				
	follow up rehabilitation				
	Responsible	Responsible person Method of implementation denuded areas that require	Responsible person Method of implementation Timeframe for implementation denuded areas that require	Responsible person Method of implementation Timeframe implementation Responsible person denuded areas that require Implementation Implementation	Responsible person Method of implementation Timeframe implementation Responsible person Frequency denuded areas that require Implementation Implementation

CUMULATIVE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

Ecological

Impact management outcome: CUMULATIVE : Limit cumulative habitat loss

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
Ensure that sensitive habitats such as drainage lines, pans and quartz patches are not within the development footprint. Where crossings of drainage lines are unavoidable, the disturbance footprint must be minimized and formal crossings be developed.	Contractor, cEO	Identification of areas unsuitable for development prior to construction commencing, and visual inspection of the construction areas and specific instruction to contractors to remain within defined and demarcated areas	Prior to commenceme nt of construction and for the duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Design responds to identified environmental sensitivities as per the approved layout.
Ensure that a rehabilitation plan and IAP management plan be compiled for each development and are effectively implemented.	Contractor, cEO	Implement rehabilitation measures and invasive alien plant control as determined by the rehabilitation and invasive alien management plan at areas requiring rehabilitation and control actions	Duration of construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Rehabilitation measures implemented as determined by the rehabilitation plan as areas requiring rehabilitation, as evidenced on site during audit. Evidence of invasive species contro actions or negligible invasive species

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
						encroachment observed on site.

Avifaunal

Impact management outcome: CUMULATIVE : Limit cumulative avifaunal impacts

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
The design of the proposed power facilities must be congruent with best-practice guidelines as indicated by the Endangered Wildlife Trust and BirdLife South Africa.	DPM, contractor	Designs of facility to include consideration of the guidelines recommended by Birdlife South Africa and the Eskom-EWT Strategic Partnership on Birds and Energy	Prior to the commenceme nt of construction, and for the duration of construction	ECO	Once prior to the commence of construction to observe designs, and monthly during the construction phase (for implementation)	Designs have adequately considered the best practice guidelines towards minimising avifaunal impact, as observed by the ECO
Ensure that monitoring is sufficiently frequent to detect fatalities reliably and that any areas where regular electrocutions or collisions occur are fitted with the appropriate mitigation measures. Reports should be	Specialist, cEO	Avifaunal monitoring conducted as per the latest BirdLife SA guidelines on operational monitoring, and reported to BirdLife South Africa.	Duration of operation phase	ECO	Monthly	Avifaunal monitoring reports produced as per the frequency determined in the latest BirdLife SA guidelines on operational monitoring

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	person		implementation	person		
complied and submitted to BirdLife						
South Africa.						
Rehabilitation of disturbed areas	Contractor,	Implement rehabilitation	Duration of	ECO	Monthly	Rehabilitation measures
must occur throughout the	cEO	measures as determined by the	decommissionin			implemented as
landscape to mitigate against		rehabilitation plan at areas	g phase			determined by the
habitat degradation within the		requiring rehabilitation				rehabilitation plan at
broader southern Roggeveld area.						areas requiring
						rehabilitation, as
						evidenced on site during
						audit

APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS

To be prepared by the contractor prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the CA.

APPENDIX 2: CV OF THE EAP



Email: joanne@savannahsa.com Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS

Profession:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment
	Practitioner
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance
	advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline
	formulation; Project Management; General Ecology
Work experience:	Twenty one (21) years in the environmental field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Associated for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director Project manager Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor.
1997 – 2005	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental Management and Project Management
January – July 1997	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African	Project Manager & EAP
	Energy Services	
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior,	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
West		
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
West		
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies,	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa,	Airports Company South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
National	(ACSA)	
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
State		
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Station, Gauteng		
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sirius Solar PV Project Three and Sirius Solar PV	SOLA Future Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Project Four (BA in terms of REDZ regulations),		
Northern Cape		

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doornplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspruit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane,	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gauteng		
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton,	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
UpingtonAirport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel,		
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility,	REISA	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
the Pulida PV Facility, Free State		
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
West		
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Саре		
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV	Sublanary Trading	Project Manager
Facility, Northern Cape		
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance	REISA	Project Manager
with all environmental licenses for the operation		
activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		

Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Саре		
Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar,	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
Northern Cape	Developments (ACED)	
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx \$28 Energy	Environmental Advisor
Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Саре		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Aggeneys, Northern Cape		
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Pofadder, Northern Cape		
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephalale SEF,	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility,	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Farm, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Lephalale SEF,	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF &	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant,	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
SEF's, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
SEF, Northern Cape		
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants,	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
S53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 –	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
State		
\$53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Facility, Free State		
\$53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility,	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
\$53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility,	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
SEF's, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
SEF, Northern Cape		

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington,	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
llanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	llangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
llanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Karoshoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East		
of Upington, Northern Cape		
Karoshoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East		
of Upington, Northern Cape		
Karoshoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development		
East of Upington, Northern Cape		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga CSP 1 Facility	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
near Upington, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
Саре		
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
the IWUL issued to the Karoshoek Solar One CSP		
Facility, Northern Cape		

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland,	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
llanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	llangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
llangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility	llangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Upington, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

•	2	
Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
area, Western Cape		
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources	Project Manager & EAP
	Southern Africa	
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources	Project Manager & EAP
	Southern Africa	
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield,	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems	Project Manager & EAP
	Southern Africa (RES)	

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area in the	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg area, Western Cape		
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Coast, Western Cape		
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Coast, Western Cape		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of	Project Manager & EAP
	Environmental Affairs and	
	Development Planning	
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of	Project Manager & EAP
	Eskom Holdings	
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
WEF, Western Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF,	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Western Cape		
EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western	Group 5	Project Manager
Саре		
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
with all environmental licenses for the operation		
activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near		
Gouda, Western Cape		
Annual auditing of compliance with all	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
environmental licenses for the operation activities at		
the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near		
Vredenburg, Western Cape		
External environmental and social audit for the	Cennergi	Project Manager
Amakhala Wind Farm, Eastern Cape		
External environmental and social audit for the	Cennergi	Project Manager
Tsitsikamma Wind Farm, Eastern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		
External compliance audit of the Dassiesklip Wind	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
Energy Facility, Western Cape		

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area,	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Western Cape		
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
	Developments (ACED)	
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
	Developments (ACED)	
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area,	IL&FS Energy Development	Environmental Advisor
Western Cape	Company	

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
the Tsitikamma Community WEF & the Diep River		
Substation, Eastern Cape		
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF,	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF,	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Community WEF, Eastern Cape		
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH		
in Honeydew, Gauteng		
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF,	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
\$53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
WEFs, Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape		
\$53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
\$53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern	African Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cape	Developments (ACED)	

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Lephalale, Limpopo		
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML),	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
near Lephalale, Limpopo		
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel,	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP
Mpumalanga		
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Lephalale, Limpopo		

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga		

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near	Axia	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale, Limpopo		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Pipeline, near Lephalale, Limpopo		
\$53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Station near Lephalale, Limpopo		
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Station near Lephalale, Limpopo		

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &400 kV	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
transmission power line between Ankerlig and the		
Omega Substation, Western Cape		
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & 400	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
kV transmission power line between Gourikwa &		
Proteus Substation, Western Cape		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Station, KwaZulu-Natal		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas		
Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing		
Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western		
Cape		
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Switching Station, Mpumalanga		

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Station, KwaZulu-Natal		

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line &	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape		
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Power Station site, Western Cape		
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western		
Саре		
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cookhouse, Eastern Cape		
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse,	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Eastern Cape		
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape		
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation, Westnern Cape		
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation, Western Cape		
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland,	African Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape	Developments (ACED)	

Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Upington, Northern Cape		
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Upington, Northern Cape		
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
River Substation, Eastern Cape		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
project, Northern Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	of Eskom	
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation	Eskom	Project Manager
Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga-Gordonia	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
132kV power line, Northern Cape		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,		
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington,	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	liso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power		
Station (EMPr amendment) , Limpopo		
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Seskoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		

Decommissioning and Demolition of Kilns 5 & 6 at	PPC	Project Manager & EAP
the Slurry Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
Recovery Project, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near		
KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near		
KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies,		
Mpumalanga		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western		
Саре		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape		
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management	PetroSA	Project Manager
Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL		
Refinery, Western Cape		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape		
WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western		
Саре		
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
South Africa and Botswana		
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep		
Gold Mine, near Westornaria, Gauteng		
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Works, Gauteng		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse,	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Eastern Cape		
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and	African Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern	Developments (ACED)	
Саре		
Ilanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near	Karoshoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Upington, Northern Cape		
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Care Works, Gautng		
N10 Road Realignment for the Ilanga CSP Facility,	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
East of Upington, Northern Cape		
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings	African Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	Developments (ACED)	
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo		
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings,	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Eastern Cape		
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP
and Roads, Eastern Cape		

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility,	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Keimoes, Northern Cape		
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Carletonville, Gauteng		
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility,	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
East of Keimoes, Northern Cape		
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV	Networx \$28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape		
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme,	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
Masetjaba Water Reservoir, Pump Station and Bulk	Naidu Consulting Engineers	Project Manager & EAP
Supply Pipeline near Nigel, Gauteng		
Access Road for the Dwarsug Wind Farm, Northern	South Africa Mainsteam	Project Manager & EAP
Cape Province	Renewable Power	
Upgrade of the Cooling Water Treatment Facility at	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
the Kriel Power Station, Mpumalanga		

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP
(OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng		
Vegetable Oil Plant and Associated Pipeline, Kwa-	Wilmar Oils and Fats Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Zulu Natal		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Department of Water and	Project Manager
the Olifants River Water Resources Development	Sanitation	Auditor
Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555		
realignment and housing infrastructure		
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm	Airports Company of South	Project Manager
Water Channel, Gauteng	Africa (ACSA)	
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis	Better Fuels	Project Manager
Facility, Gauteng		
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from	Transnet	Project Manager
Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station,		
Mpumalanga		
ECO for the Replacement of Low-Level Bridge,	South African National	Project Manager
Demolition and Removal of Artificial Pong, and	Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	
Reinforcement the Banks of the Crocodile River at		
the Construction at Walter Sisulu National Botanical		
Gardens, Gauteng Province		
External Compliance Audit of the Air Emission	PetroSA	Project Manager
Licence (AEL) for a depot in Bloemfontein, Free		
State Province and in Tzaneen, Mpumalanga		
Province		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve,	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader,	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo	Laurence Saad	
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor
WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve,	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the Ilanga SEF,	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Generation Scheme, Free State		
S24G and WULA for the llegal construction of	Sorror Language Services	Project Manager & EAP
structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig		
Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng		

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	Transnet	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve,	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor
Limpopo		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager
Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Due Diligence Audit for the Due Diligence Audit	Delta BEC (on behalf of	Project Manager
Report, Gauteng	Johannesburg Development	
	Agency (JDA))	

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental	Gauteng Department of	Project Manager & EAP
Implementation Plan (EIP)	Agriculture and Rural	
	Development (GDARD)	
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes,	Western Cape Department of	EAP
Western Cape	Environmental Affairs and	
	Development Planning	
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project,		
Kwazulu-Natal		
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Petroleum Products, Gauteng		
Operational Environmental Management	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station,		
Limpopo		
Operational Environmental Management	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site		
Wide Precinct		
Operational Environmental Management	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station,		
Mpumalanga		
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape		
Revision of the EMPr for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local	Simo Consulting on behalf of	Project Manager & EAP
Municipality, Mpumalanga	Emalahleni Local Municipality	
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
Products operations		
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the	Project Manager & EAP
	Department of Environmental	
	Affairs	
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the	Building Energy	Project Manager
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme,		
Free State Province		
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the	Building Energy	Project Manager
Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern & Western Cape		
Provinces		

PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission	PHD Capital	Advisor
Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia		
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Project, Mozambique		
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near	Building Energy	EAP
Thabana Morena, Lesotho		
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia		
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Development in Windhoek, Namibia		
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba	Scatec	Project Manager
Power Station		



CURRICULUM VITAE OF LISA OPPERMAN

Profession :Environmental Assessment Practitioner and GIS ConsultantSpecialisation:Environmental Impact Assessments, Basic Assessments, Site Screening and Site Selection
reporting, compilation of maps through the use of ArcGIS, Social Impact Assessments
4 years and 10 months of experience in the environmental management and GIS field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Lisa Opperman has four years and 10 months of experience in the environmental field. She has worked on a variety of EIA processes including renewable energy projects, as well as industrial developments. She has also been involved in the undertaking of public participation for projects located in South Africa which has included the undertaking of public meetings, focus group meetings and key stakeholder meetings in both Afrikaans and English. She also has experience in working with ArcGIS 10 for the compilation of maps, the manipulation of data and screening for environmental sensitivities within areas with the potential for development.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- GIS Mapping
- EIA Report Writing
- Social Impact Assessments
- Conducting of public involvement processes
- Administrative tasks
- Analysis and manipulation of geographical information and technical experience with the use of ArcGIS

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc. (Hons) Environmental Management (2014), North-West University, Potchefstroom
- B.A Psychology, Geography and Environmental Studies (2013), North-West University, Potchefstroom

Courses:

• Environmental Legal Compliance and Auditing (2017), Janice Tooley at the Protea Hotel OR Thambo, Johannesburg

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
February 2015 – current	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Assessment Practitioner and GIS
		Consultant
		Tasks include: Compilation of Environmental
		Scoping Reports, Plan of Study, Environmental
		Impact Assessment Reports, Basic Assessments
		and Environmental management programmes;
		Environmental Screening Reports; Specialist
		management; project proposals and tenders;
		Client liaison and Marketing; Process EIA
		Applications, GIS Mapping, spatial data analysis
		and manipulation; Compilation of Social Impact
		Assessments

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Renewable Power Generation Projects: Solar Energy Facilities

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Pre-feasibility Desktop Screening and Fatal Flaw	ABO Wind AG	EAP and GIS Consultant
Scan for a Solar PV Project near Lichtenburg, North		
West Province		
Pre-feasibility Desktop Screening and Fatal Flaw	ABO Wind AG	EAP and GIS Consultant
Scan for a Solar PV Project neat Aggeneys, Northern		
Cape Province		

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Buffels PV 1 & Buffels PV 2 Solar Energy Facilities near	Kabi Solar	EAP and GIS Consultant
Orkney, North West		
Woodhouse Solar 1 & Woodhouse Solar 2 PV	Genesis Eco-Energy	EAP and GIS Consultant
Facilities near Vryburg, North West	Developments	
Orkney Solar Farm, North West	Genesis Eco-Energy	EAP and GIS Consultant
	Developments	
Tewa Isitha Solar 1 & Tewa Isitha Solar 2 PV facilities	AfriCoast Energy	EAP and GIS Consultant
near Upington, Northern Cape		
Lichtenburg 1, Lichtenburg 2 and Lichtenburg 3 PV	ABO Wind AG	EAP and GIS Consultant
Facilities, near Lichtenburg, North West Province		
(EIA Phase)		

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold 3x PV Facilities, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie	EAP and GIS Consultant
Khunab Solar Development, consisting of Klip Punt	Atlantic Energy Partners and	Project management,
PV1, McTaggarts PV1, McTaggarts PV2,	Abengoa	Social Impact Assessment
McTaggarts PV3 and the Khunab solar Grid		

Connection near Upington, Northern Cape		Specialist and GIS
Province		Consultant
Sirius Solar PV3 and PV4, near Upington, Northern	Solal	Co-author to Social Impact
Cape Province		Assessments

Renewable power generation projects: Wind Energy Facilities

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Juno Wind Farm Screening Assessment Report near	AMDA Developments	EAP and GIS Consultant
Lamberts Bay, Western Cape Province		
Lamberts Bay Wind Farm Screening Assessment	Windy World	EAP and GIS Consultant
Report near Lamberts Bay, Western Cape Province		
Pre-feasibility Desktop Screening and Fatal Flaw	ABO Wind AG	EAP and GIS Consultant
Scan for the Kudusberg and Rondekop Wind Energy		
Facilities, Northern Cape and Western Cape		
Provinces		
Pre-feasibility Desktop Screening and Fatal Flaw	ABO Wind AG	EAP and GIS Consultant
Scan for Wind Projects near Touws River, Western		
Cape Province		

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Boulders Wind Farm, Western Cape Province	Vredenburg Windfarm	EAP and GIS Consultant
Namas Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	Genesis Namas Wind (Pty) Ltd	EAP and GIS Consultant
Zonnequa Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	Genesis Zonnequa Wind (Pty) Ltd	EAP and GIS Consultant

Grid Infrastructure Projects

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
132/11kV Olifantshoek Substation and Power Line,	Eskom	EAP and GIS Consultant
Northern Cape		
Grid connection infrastructure for the Namas Wind	Genesis Namas Wind (Pty) Ltd	EAP and GIS Consultant
Farm, Northern Cape Province		
Grid connection infrastructure for the Zonnequa	Genesis Zonnequa Wind (Pty)	EAP and GIS Consultant
Wind Farm ,Northern Cape Province	Ltd	
Khunab Solar Grid Connection, near Upington,	Atlantic Energy Partners and	Project management,
Northern Cape Province	Abengoa	Social Impact Assessment
		Specialist and GIS
		Consultant

<u>Gas Projects</u>

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Richards Bay Combined Cycle Power Plant (CCPP)	Eskom	EAP (assistance) and GIS
power plant, KwaZulu-Natal (Scoping Phase)		Consultant

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Neopak Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Plant,	Neopak	EAP, Public Participation
Rosslyn, Gauteng		and GIS Consultant

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Richards Bay Combined Cycle Power Plant (CCPP)	Eskom	EAP and GIS Consultant
power plant, near Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal		

Infrastructure Development Projects (bridges, pipelines, roads, etc)

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Water Treatment Plant at the Neopak Facility,	Neopak	EAP, Public Participation
Rosslyn, Gauteng		and GIS Consultant

Housing and Urban Projects

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Metals Industrial Cluster near Kuruman, Northern	Northern Cape Department	EAP and GIS Consultant
Саре	of Economic Development	
	and Tourism	

Environmental Management Tools

Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for	ACED	EAP
the Nxuba Wind Farm, Eastern Cape		
Operation Environmental Management	Cennergi	EAP
Programme (EMPr) for Phase 1 of the Amakhala		
Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape		
Operation Environmental Management	Cennergi	EAP
Programme (EMPr) for the Tsitsikamma Community		
Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape Province		
Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for	Building Energy South Africa	EAP and GIS Consultant
the Skuitdrift 1 Solar PV Energy Facility near		
Augrabies, Northern Cape Province		
Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for	Building Energy South Africa	EAP and GIS Consultant
the Skuitdrift 2 Solar PV Energy Facility near		
Augrabies, Northern Cape Province		

Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS)

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Preparation of Policies and Plans for the Kruisvallei	Building Energy South Africa	EAP assistance
Hydro Scheme, Free State Province		



CURRICULUM VITAE OF GIDEON RAATH

Profession :	Environmental and Permitting Consultant
•	Environmental Impact Assessments, Water Use Licencing, Waste Licencing, Environmental Compliance Officer, Ecological Specialist, Wetland Specialist, GIS, MPRDA permitting
	4.5 years' experience in environmental management, National Water Act, Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, ECO and compliance auditing, wetland and ecological specialist reporting

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Gideon holds an MSc (Geography and Environmental Management; SU), a BSc Honours (Ecology and Environmental Studies - Cum laude; Wits) and a BSc (Geography and Environmental Management; UJ). His MSc thesis focused on the hydrological impact on the spatial distribution of invasive Eucalyptus trees along the Breede River, while his honours thesis evaluated ethnobotanical relationships around the Rio Tinto copper mine in Phalaborwa. Most recently he has worked as an Environmental Consultant at EOH Coastal and Environmental Services (EOH CES), conducting environmental authorisations applications (NWA, NEMA, MPRDA), Public Participation Processes, GIS specialisation as well as Ecological and Wetland specialist studies. Previously, Gideon worked as the Monitoring & Evaluation Project Manager for the City of Cape Town's invasive species unit (Environmental Resources Management Department).

Gideon's GIS background includes the management of the City of Cape Town invasive species GIS database, involving the storage, management, recall and quality control off all sightings, clearance visits and known infestations. Further experience include mapping for various consulting projects, boundary verification through ground-truthing and the spatial mapping and delineation component of this MSc research. Gideon has further attended public participation workshops, and has been involved with IAP identification, translation, public meetings and engagement for a variety of projects, mainly within the Afrikaans speaking Northern Cape. Gideon is interested in invasion ecology, treatment of groundwater pollution through phytoremediation, botanical and wetland specialist studies, GIS application for ecology and environmental management, and the EIA processes in general.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Environmental Management
- GIS data manipulation, storage, management and mapping
- EIA Impact Assessments and Basic Assessment
- Environmental Management Programmes
- Environmental Compliance Monitoring
- Mining Rights, Mining Permits, Prospecting Rights (and renewal) applications (MPRDA & NEMA)
- Public and Stakeholder Engagement (NEMA)
- Ecological/Botanical Specialist Studies

- Wetland Delineation, Functional and Impact Assessment studies
- Water Use Licence Applications (NWA)
- General Authorisations (NWA)

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- M.Sc. Geography and Environmental Science (2014), Stellenbosch University (2014)
- B.Sc. (Hons) Ecology, Environment and Conservation (Cum Laude), University of the Witwatersrand (2011)
- B.Sc. Life and Environmental Sciences, University of Johannesburg (2010)

Short Courses:

- GroundTruth SASS5 competency course, GroundTruth Aquatic Consulting (2017)
- DWS 21C&I GA training workshop, Department of Water and Sanitation (2016)
- IAIAsa Public Participation Process Workshop, IAIA South Africa (2016)
- EIA Theory and application, EOH Coastal and Environmental Services (2015)
- Water Safety Training, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Herbicide safety and application for weed control, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Snake awareness training, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Habitable Planet Workshop, Applied Centre for Climate & Earth Systems Science, Cape Town (2011)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Golden Key International Honour Society University of the Witwatersrand Chapter
- South African Council for Scientific Natural Professionals (SACNASP): Certified Natural Scientist Pr.Sci.Nat. (Membership No.: 117178)
- IAIAsa (Membership No.: 3619)

Other Relevant Skills:

• GPS use, spatial data capturing and ground truthing

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
October 2018 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Environmental and Permitting Consultant
		Tasks include: Undertaking environmental impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental management programmes (EMPrs), environmental amendments, water use license applications, general authorisations, wetland assessments, botanical/ecological assessments, mining rights and permit applications, prospecting rights applications, environmental compliance officer audits and reporting, Ensuring environmental compliance on permitting processes, client liaison and relationship management.

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
February 2015 –	EOH Coastal and Environmental	Senior Environmental Consultant
September 2018	Services (Pty) Ltd	
		Tasks included: Undertaking environmental
		impact assessments, basic assessments,
		environmental management programmes
		(EMPrs), environmental amendments, water use
		license applications, general authorisations,
		wetland assessments, botanical/ecological
		assessments, mining rights and permit
		applications, prospecting rights applications,
		environmental compliance officer audits and
		reporting, Ensuring environmental compliance on
		permitting processes, client liaison and
		relationship management, public participation
		processes for environmental authorisations.
March 2014 – February	Invasive Species Unit (ISU),	Professional Officer
2015	Environmental Resources	
	Management Department (ERMD),	Tasks included: Managed the Monitoring &
	City of Cape Town	Evaluation project portfolio, entailing the
		establishment of an invasive species monitoring &
		evaluation system for the ISU, as well as GIS
		database management, quality assurance and
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a
		small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS
		database management), managing time and
		budgets for the monitoring division, conducting
		monitoring trials and research, writing species
		management plans as well as handling the GIS
		database, quality control, verification and integrity for the ISU.
January 2012 – March	University of Stellenbosch	Departmental Assistant
2014	University of Steller Dosch	
2014		Tasks included: Technical editing of academic
		reports.
		Formatting of PhD and MSc reports on a weekly
		basis, with short turnaround time and good quality
		feedback.
January 2011 – January	University of the Witwatersrand	Departmental Assistant
2012		
		Tasks included: Responsible for practical tutorials
		and marking of 1st year medical students.
		Included zoology and botany.
January 2006 –	Codeon Networking CC	Co-founder and web developer
November 2010 (part		
time)		Tasks included: Small business owner, responsible
		for all facets of the business. Self-taught HTML, CSS,
		PHP and MySQL. Won and produced two medium
		enterprise websites serving the gaming community. Websites required user profiles &
		payment options as functionality. Development

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities	
		and maintenance of a user database and	
		account management system.	

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes project management, EIA, BA and EMPr documentation development, integrated water use license applications, general authorisations, specialist botanical and ecological impact assessments, specialist wetland delineation and impact assessments, GIS applications and mapping, compliance auditing and monitoring, vegetation rehabilitation and monitoring plans, integrated waste management plans and waste licencing, mining right & permits, as well as prospecting rights applications.

Industry experience includes the waste sector (IWMP's and waste licencing), road and rail infrastructure (BAR, S&EIR, WUL/GA, Waste Licence), ports and harbours (management plans), private sector clients across varying industries (various permits), mining sector (BAR, S&EIR, mining permits and rights, prospecting rights), conservation sector (biodiversity plans), renewable energy industry (BAR, S&EIR) as well as the gas and oil industry (biodiversity reports).

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Enel Paleisheuwel Solar compliance auditing,	Enel Green Power RSA (EGP	Environmental consultant
Paleisheuwel, Northern Cape	RSA)	

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
G7 Brandvalley S&EIR, Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty)	Environmental consultant
	Ltd	
G7 Rietkloof S&EIR, Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty)	Environmental consultant
	Ltd	

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
G7 Renewable Energy 132kV BAR & EMPr,	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty)	Project Manager,
Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	Ltd	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biotherm Energy Golden Valley Wind Energy Facility	Biotherm Energy Pty Ltd	Environmental consultant
ESAP, Bedford, Eastern Cape		

Amendments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role

Mosselbay Energy EA Amendment, Mosselbay,	Mosselbay Energy IPP (Pty)	Environmental consultant
Western Cape	Ltd	

GAS PROJECTS

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
iGas integrated biodiversity screening, Saldanha,	Central Energy Fund - iGas	Environmental consultant,
Western Cape	(subsidiary)	Faunal specialist (assistant)

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Triton Minerals Limited Ancuabe and Nicanda Hills	Triton Minerals Ltd	Environmental consultant
EPDA, Ancuabe, Cabo Del Gado Province,		
Mozambique		
Ancuabe graphite mine Environmental and Social	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Environmental consultant
Impact Assessment (ESIA), Cabo Del Gado Province,		
Mozambique		

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
SANRAL material sourcing BAR (DMR), Hendrina,	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Leo	Project Manager,
Mpumalanga Province	consulting engineers	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
SANRAL Bierspruit R510 Borrow Pit authorisation,	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Royal	Project Manager,
Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	HaskoningDHV South Africa	Environmental consultant,
		Ecological specialist, Public
		Participation
Almenar tin prospecting BAR, Carnarvon, Northern	Almenar Property Investments	Environmental consultant
Саре	(Pty) Ltd	

Rehabilitation Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ancuabe baseline vegetation monitoring	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Botanical specialist
assessment and programme, Ancuabe, Cabo Del		
Gado Province, Mozambique		
Prospecting pit rehabilitation programme, Ancuabe,	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Botanical specialist,
Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique		Environmental consultant
Mayfield Quarry rehabilitation plan, Grahamstown,	Mayfield Quarry	Environmental consultant
Eastern Cape		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Construction monitoring and DMR environmental	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Leo	Project Manager, ECO,
authorisation, Hendrina, Mpumalanga Province	consulting engineers	
SANRAL Caledon N2 Section 3 road upgrade ECO	JG Afrika Engineering	Project Manager, ECO
Audits and Reporting, Caledon, Western Cape		
Province		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
VMC Mining permit renewal application, Rust De	Vergenoeg Mining Company	Environmental consultant
Winter, Gauteng	(Pty) Ltd	
Zirco Resources Kamiesberg heavy mineral sand	Zirco Roode Heuwel (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant
mine water use licence, Kamiesberg, Northern Cape		

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

•		
Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
S&EIR authorisation for the SANRAL Zandkraal-	SANRAL SOC Ltd & SMEC	Project Manager,
Windburg N1 road upgrade, Windburg, Free State	Consulting Engineers	Environmental consultant,
Province		Public Participation
Thabazimbi Local Municipality Integrated Waste	Thabazimbi Local	Environmental consultant,
Management Plan, Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	Municipality & Anglo	Public Participation
	American Plc	

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
SANRAL Masekwaspoort N1 Road Upgrade BA, Louis	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Knight	Project Manager,
Trichardt, Limpopo Province	Piésold Consulting	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
SANRAL Polokwane N1 Ring Road Upgrade Basic	SANRAL SOC Ltd & KBK	Environmental consultant
Assessment, Polokwane, Limpopo Province	Engineers	
Boshoek Loop Rail Upgrade BAR, Rustenburg, North-	Transnet SOC Ltd	Project Manager,
West Province		Environmental consultant,
		Wetland specialist, Public
		Participation
Heysterkrand Loop Rail Upgrade BAR, Rustenburg,	Transnet SOC Ltd	Project Manager,
North-West Province		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
SANRAL Bierspruit R510 road upgrade Basic	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Royal	Project Manager,
Assessment, Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	HaskoningDHV South Africa	Environmental consultant,
		Ecological specialist, Public
		Participation
Barberton IAPS Waste Water Treatment Works	Umjindi Local Municipality	Project Manager,
development BAR, Barberton, Mpumalanga	and Rhodes University	Environmental consultant,
Province		Public Participation
SANRAL Caledon N2 Section 3 road upgrade project	JG Afrika Engineering	Project Manager,
Basic Assessment, Caledon, Western Cape Province		Environmental consultant,
		Ecological specialist, ECO

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Construction Monitoring and DMR environmental	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Leo	Project Manager,
authorisation, Hendrina, Mpumalanga Province	consulting engineers	Environmental consultant, ECO

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Water use licence for the SANRAL Zandkraal-	SANRAL SOC Ltd & SMEC	Project Manager,
Windburg N1 road upgrade and quarrying,	Consulting Engineers	Environmental consultant,
Windburg, Free State Province		Public Participation
SANRAL Masekwaspoort N1 road upgrade water use	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Knight	Project Manager,
licence application, Louis Trichardt, Limpopo	Piésold Consulting	Environmental consultant,
Province		Public Participation
Boshoek Loop Rail Upgrade water use licence	Transnet SOC Ltd	Project Manager,
application, Rustenburg, North-West Province		Environmental consultant,
		Wetland specialist, Public
		Participation
SANRAL Bierspruit R510 road water use licence,	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Royal	Project Manager,
Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	HaskoningDHV South Africa	Environmental consultant,
		Ecological specialist, Public
		Participation
Barberton IAPS Waste Water Treatment Works water	Umjindi Local Municipality	Project Manager,
use licence and SASS 5 assessment, Barberton,	and Rhodes University	Environmental consultant,
Mpumalanga Province		Aquatic specialist, Public
		Participation
SANRAL Caledon N2 Section 3 road upgrade water	JG Afrika Engineering	Project Manager,
use licence and specialist reports, Caledon, Western		Environmental consultant,
Cape Province		Ecological specialist, Public
		Participation

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Scoping and EIR authorisation, Water Use Licence,	Frances Baard Local	Project Manager,
for the Ganspan tourism facility development, Jan	Municipality	Environmental consultant,
Kempdorp, Northern Cape		Public Participation

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Basic Assessment for the office complex	South African National	Project Manager,
development within the Pretoria National Botanical	Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Environmental consultant,
Gardens, Pretoria, Gauteng		Public Participation, ECO
Corner Berg and Drooge Street township	Ramotshere Moiloa Local	Project Manager,
development BAR, Zeerust, North-West Province	Municipality	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Corner Kort and Bree Street township development	Ramotshere Moiloa Local	Project Manager,
BAR, Zeerust, North-West Province	Municipality	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Hope Village township development BAR,	Door of Hope Charity	Project Manager,
Johannesburg, Gauteng	Organisation	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
ACSA Jones Road Filling Station Basic Assessment,	Airports Company South	Project Manager,
Johannesburg, Gauteng	Africa SOC Ltd	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kibler Park Church Development ecological	Riverside Community Church	Project Manager,
assessment, Johannesburg, Gauteng		Ecological specialist
DEA Quoin Point dune specialist assessments,	Department of Environmental	Project Manager,
Gansbaai, Western Cape	Affairs (national)	Environmental consultant

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Transnet Depot and Siding compliance auditing	Transnet SOC Ltd	ECO
programme, Johannesburg, Gauteng & Rustenburg,		
North-West Province		
Environmental compliance monitoring for the office	South African National	Project Manager,
complex development within the Pretoria National	Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Environmental consultant,
Botanical Gardens, Pretoria, Gauteng		Public Participation, ECO

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Atmospheric Emissions Licence, Section 24G for the	ER Galvanizers Pty Ltd	Project Manager,
ER Galvanizing plant and operations, Johannesburg,		Environmental consultant,
Gauteng		Public Participation
City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation	City of Johannesburg SOC	Project Manager,
(Phase II), Johannesburg, Gauteng	Ltd	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation,
		Botanical specialist
Hope Village township development water use	Door of Hope Charity	Project Manager,
licence, Johannesburg, Gauteng	Organisation	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Diamond Park Township Development Section 24G,	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality	Project Manager,
Kimberley, Northern Cape		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Boschendal Wine Estate hydro-electric power station	Boschendal Wine Estate	Environmental consultant
Water Use Licence and \$24G application,		
Stellenbosch, Western Cape		
City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation	City of Johannesburg SOC	Environmental consultant
boundary verification (Phase I), Johannesburg,	Ltd	
Gauteng		
PRDW Cape Town harbour breakwater rehabilitation	PRDW Engineering	Project Manager,
EMPr, Cape Town, Western Cape		Environmental consultant
PRDW Bushman's Estuary dune encroachment	PRDW Engineering	Environmental consultant
project management, Kenton-on-sea, Eastern Cape		
Corner Berg and Drooge Street township	Ramotshere Moiloa Local	Project Manager,
development water use licence application,	Municipality	Environmental consultant
Zeerust, North-West Province		
Corner Kort and Bree Street township development	Ramotshere Moiloa Local	Project Manager,
water use licence, Zeerust, North-West Province	Municipality	Environmental consultant
Bloekombos (Kraaifontein) hospital water use	Western Cape Provincial	Project Manager,
licence application, Cape Town, Western Cape	Government (PGWC)	Environmental consultant,
		Botanical specialist,
		Wetland specialist

SPECIALIST STUDIES

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Boshoek Loop Rail Upgrade BAR and Water Use	Transnet SOC Ltd	Wetland specialist
Licence, Rustenburg, North-West Province		
City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation	City of Johannesburg SOC	Botanical specialist
(Phase II), Johannesburg, Gauteng	Ltd	
SANRAL Bierspruit R510 road upgrade Water Use	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Royal	Ecological specialist
Licence, Basic Assessment, Thabazimbi, Limpopo	HaskoningDHV South Africa	
Province		
Kibler Park Church Development Ecological	Riverside Community Church	Ecological specialist
Assessment, Johannesburg, Gauteng		
Barberton IAPS Waste Water Treatment Works	Umjindi Local Municipality	Aquatic specialist
development BAR, water use licence and SASS 5	and Rhodes University	
assessment, Barberton, Mpumalanga Province		
Wijnberg Trust Dam 2 expansion Aquatic Impact	Wijnberg Trust	Aquatic specialist
Assessment		
SANRAL Caledon N2 Section 3 road upgrade project	JG Afrika Engineering	Ecological specialist
Basic Assessment, Water Use Licence and Specialist		
reports, Caledon, Western Cape Province		
City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation	City of Johannesburg SOC	GIS specialist
boundary verification (Phase I), Johannesburg,	Ltd	
Gauteng		
iGas integrated biodiversity screening, Saldanha,	Central Energy Fund - iGas	Faunal specialist (assistant)
Western Cape	(subsidiary)	
Bloekombos (Kraaifontein) botanical baseline and	Western Cape Provincial	Wetland specialist
impact assessment, Cape Town, Western Cape	Government (PGWC)	Botanical specialist



	CURRICULUM V	ITAE OF GIDE	ON RAATH		
Profession:	Environmental and Perm	itting Consultant			
Age:	33 years				
Nationality:	South African				
Language:	Read Afrikaans – Excellent English – Excellent	Write Excellent Excellent	Speak Excellent Excellent		
Position:	Senior Environmental Ass	sessment Practitic	oner (Permitting)		
Parent Firm:	Savannah Environmenta	Savannah Environmental			
Specialisation: Work Experience:	Environmental Impact Assessments, Water Use Licencing, Waste Licencing, Environmental Compliance Officer, Ecological Specialist, Wetland Specialist, GIS, MPRDA permitting 6.5 years' experience in environmental management, National Water Act, Mineral and				
	ecological specialist rep	•	. ECO and compliance auditing, wetland and		

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Gideon holds an MSc (Geography and Environmental Management; SU), a BSc Honours (Ecology and Environmental Studies - Cum laude; Wits) and a BSc (Geography and Environmental Management; UJ). His MSc thesis focused on the hydrological impact on the spatial distribution of invasive Eucalyptus trees along the Breede River; while his honours thesis evaluated ethnobotanical relationships around the Rio Tinto copper mine in Phalaborwa. Most recently he has worked as a Senior Environmental Consultant at Coastal and Environmental Services (CES), conducting environmental authorisations applications (NWA, NEMA, MPRDA), Public Participation Processes, GIS specialisation — as well as Ecological and Wetland specialist studies. Previously, Gideon previously worked as the Monitoring & Evaluation Project Manager for the City of Cape Town's invasive species unit (Environmental Resources Management Department).

Gideon's experience includes EIA permitting for ~94 different projects, ranging from infrastructure, mining, energy, housing, renewable energy and the conservation industries. These include Environmental Authorisations (BAR, S&EIR), Water Use Licencing, Waste Licencing, Environmental Compliance Officer auditing, GIS studies and MPRDA permitting. He therefore has wide ranging experience with various legislation including NEMA, NHRA, NEM:WA, NEM:BA, MPRDA and NWA regulations, having applied them for numerous private and public sector clients across various industries for small, medium and large projects. Gideon is also an experienced Ecological & Wetland Specialist having conducted ~23 specialist studies, and has been accredited with SACNASP as a professional natural scientist (*Pr.Sci.Nat*) since 2017. Gideon also has experience beyond the permitting sphere through numerous screening as well as ecological and hydrological sensitivity screening. Gideon has also served in an advisory role for various infrastructure and mining projects, assisting with environmental due diligence, bankable feasibility study input and assistance towards financial close, most recently in the Renewable Energy sphere under the Risk Mitigation Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP) round 5 bid compliance.



SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Environmental Management
- GIS data manipulation, storage, management and mapping
- EIA Impact Assessments and Basic Assessment
- Environmental Management Programmes
- Environmental Compliance Monitoring
- Mining Rights, Mining Permits, Prospecting Rights (and renewal) applications (MPRDA & NEMA)
- Public and Stakeholder Engagement (NEMA)
- Ecological/Botanical Specialist Studies
- Wetland Delineation, Functional and Impact Assessment studies
- Water Use Licence Applications (NWA)
- General Authorisations (NWA)
- Due diligence and financial close advisory services

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- M.Sc. Geography and Environmental Science (2014), Stellenbosch University (2014)
- B.Sc. (Hons) Ecology, Environment and Conservation (Cum Laude), University of the Witwatersrand (2011)
- B.Sc. Life and Environmental Sciences, University of Johannesburg (2010)

Short Courses:

- GroundTruth SASS5 competency course, GroundTruth Aquatic Consulting (2017)
- DWS 21C&I GA training workshop, Department of Water and Sanitation (2016)
- IAIAsa Public Participation Process Workshop, IAIA South Africa (2016)
- EIA Theory and application, EOH Coastal and Environmental Services (2015)
- Water Safety Training, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Herbicide safety and application for weed control, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Snake awareness training, City of Cape Town Environmental Resources Department (2014)
- Habitable Planet Workshop, Applied Centre for Climate & Earth Systems Science, Cape Town (2011)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Golden Key International Honour Society University of the Witwatersrand Chapter
- South African Council for Scientific Natural Professionals (SACNASP): Certified Natural Scientist Pr.Sci.Nat. (Membership No.: 117178)
- IAIAsa (Membership No.: 3619)

Other Relevant Skills:

GPS use, spatial data capturing and ground truthing

EMPLOYMENT					
Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities			
October 2018 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental and Permitting Consultant			



		
		Tasks include: Undertaking environmental impact
		assessments, basic assessments, environmental
		management programmes (EMPrs),
		environmental amendments, water use license
		applications, general authorisations, wetland
		assessments, botanical/ecological assessments,
		mining rights and permit applications, prospecting
		rights applications, environmental compliance
		officer audits and reporting, Ensuring
		environmental compliance on permitting
		processes, client liaison and relationship
		management.
February 2015 –	EOH Coastal and Environmental	Senior Environmental Consultant
		Senior Environmental Consoliam
September 2018	Services (Pty) Ltd	T
		Tasks included: Undertaking environmental
		impact assessments, basic assessments,
		environmental management programmes
		(EMPrs), environmental amendments, water use
		license applications, general authorisations,
		wetland assessments, botanical/ecological
		assessments, mining rights and permit
		applications, prospecting rights applications,
		environmental compliance officer audits and
		reporting, Ensuring environmental compliance on
		permitting processes, client liaison and
		relationship management, public participation
		processes for environmental authorisations.
March 2014 – February	Invasive Species Unit (ISU),	Professional Officer
2015	Environmental Resources	
2013	Management Department (ERMD),	Tasks included: Managed the Monitoring &
	City of Cape Town	
		establishment of an invasive species monitoring &
		evaluation system for the ISU, as well as GIS
		database management, quality assurance and
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS database management), managing time and
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS database management), managing time and budgets for the monitoring division, conducting
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS database management), managing time and budgets for the monitoring division, conducting monitoring trials and research, writing species
		reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS database management), managing time and budgets for the monitoring division, conducting monitoring trials and research, writing species management plans as well as handling the GIS database, quality control, verification and
January 2012 – March	University of Stellenbosch	reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS database management), managing time and budgets for the monitoring division, conducting monitoring trials and research, writing species management plans as well as handling the GIS
January 2012 – March 2014	University of Stellenbosch	reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS database management), managing time and budgets for the monitoring division, conducting monitoring trials and research, writing species management plans as well as handling the GIS database, quality control, verification and integrity for the ISU.
	University of Stellenbosch	reporting thereof. Position required managing a small staff compliment (dealing directly with GIS database management), managing time and budgets for the monitoring division, conducting monitoring trials and research, writing species management plans as well as handling the GIS database, quality control, verification and integrity for the ISU.



		Formatting of PhD and MSc reports on a weekly
		basis, with short turnaround time and good quality
		feedback.
January 2011 – January 2012	University of the Witwatersrand	Departmental Assistant
		Tasks included: Responsible for practical tutorials
		and marking of 1st year medical students.
		Included zoology and botany.
January 2006 –	Codeon Networking CC	Co-founder and web developer
November 2010 (part		
time)		Tasks included: Small business owner, responsible
		for all facets of the business. Self-taught HTML, CSS,
		PHP and MySQL. Won and produced two medium
		enterprise websites serving the gaming
		community. Websites required user profiles &
		permissions, CMS system and automated
		payment options as functionality. Development
		and maintenance of a user database and
		account management system.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE IN GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER WORK

Please note: the following duties and responsibilities are in each instance relevant to the roles assigned below.

- A. <u>Environmental Consultant:</u>
 - Review of the project scope and advisory input into project approach;
 - Report writing;
 - Report reviewing;
 - Site assessments;
 - Competent authority liaison, client liaison;
 - Specialist reports review;
 - Quality control of specific and overall project deliverables; and
 - Compliance auditing, report writing and audit report reviews;
- B. <u>Specialist (ecological and wetland):</u>
 - Project scope determination and development of terms of reference;
 - Specialist field assessment;
 - Sampling collection and interpretation of results (soil and water samples) where necessary;
 - Specialist report writing; and
 - Specialist input regarding public input or appeals;
- C. <u>Project manager:</u>
 - Project team liaison (engineers, subconsultants, financiers where applicable);
 - Contracting and appointment of specialists or subcontractors;
 - Client liaison, public liaison, project team and specialist liaison;
 - Financial management (contracts, invoicing, cashflow). This includes but is not limited to:
 - Bid document preparation (where applicable) and development of terms of reference;



- Determining applicable rates and budget for the environmental team;
- Management of appointments, development of contracts;
- Development of invoicing schedule and invoicing agreement;
- Responsible for assigning invoice values and dates to coincide with relevant partial or whole deliverables;
- Management or variations (internal and external);
- Evaluation of claims from subcontractors;
- Quality control of subcontractor deliverables;
- Ensuring timeous payment on invoices and appropriate payments are made to qualifying subcontractors;
- Schedule management (approach, deliverables, timeframes and resourcing). This includes but is not limited to:
 - Determining project approach and parties required;
 - Assessment of regulatory timeframes applicable for all aspects of the environmental work;
 - Development of an overall programme for all environmental work, including subcontractors;
 - Progress meetings with the project team, including regular schedule updates;
 - Variation management and crisis meetings, where applicable;
 - Deliverable management and close-out reporting;
- Due diligence inputs towards financial close; and
- Project assessment of environmental risk;
- D. <u>Public Participation:</u>
 - Identification of key stakeholders, landowners & neighbours, organs of state and other applicable interested and affected parties;
 - Compilation and review of all public material (information documents, notices, advertisements) according to regulatory requirements;
 - Public liaison, and client consultation;
 - Compilation of public comments and response reports and reporting on public participation;
 - Management of appeals;
- E. Environmental Control Officer:
 - Compliance audits;
 - Development of checklists and document control sheets;
 - Compliance audit reporting and report reviews;
 - Authority liaison (DEA EMI's); and
 - Liaison with project steering committee and Environmental Officer;

No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
94	Highveld Steel	Anglo African	Project Manager,	August 2020 –	Waste
	ZeroWaste Solution EIA,	Metals (Pty)	Environmental	current	
	eMalahleni,	Limited	Consultant		
	Mpumalanga				
93	Heuningspruit Financial	Cronimet	Project Manager,	February 2020 –	Renewable
	Close, Arbeid, Free State	Mining Power	Environmental	current	Energy
		Solutions SA	Consultant		
		(Pty) Ltd			



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
92	Steynsrus Solar PV	Cronimet	Project Manager,	February 2020 –	Renewable
	Financial Close, Arbeid,	Mining Power	Environmental	current	Energy
	Free State	Solutions SA	Consultant		
		(Pty) Ltd			
91	Gunstfontein Wind Farm	African Clean	Project Manager,	April 2020 – current	Renewable
	OHL BAR Sutherland,	Energy	Environmental		Energy
	Northern Cape	Developments	Consultant		
		(Pty) Ltd			
90	Tronox Namakwa	Tronox Mineral	Project Manager,	May 2020 – current	Mining
	Prospecting Right	Sands	Environmental		
	closure certificate,	Northern	Consultant		
	Garies, Northern Cape	Operations			
89	100 MW Vrede Solar	Mainstream	Project Manager,	June 2020 – current	Renewable
	Energy Facility EIA,	Renewable	Environmental		Energy
	Kroonstad, Free State	Power SA, (Pty)	Consultant		
		Ltd			
88	100 MW Rondavel Solar	Mainstream	Project Manager,	June 2020 – current	Renewable
	Energy Facility EIA,	Renewable	Environmental		Energy
	Kroonstad, Free State	Power SA, (Pty)	Consultant		0,
		Ltd			
87	Grid infrastructure BAR	Mainstream	Project Manager,	June 2020 – current	Renewable
	for Vrede SEF,	Renewable	Environmental		Energy
	Kroonstad, Free State	Power SA, (Pty)	Consultant		
		Ltd			
86	Grid infrastructure BAR	Mainstream	Project Manager,	June 2020 – current	Renewable
	for Rondavel SEF,	Renewable	Environmental		Energy
	Kroonstad, Free State	Power SA, (Pty)	Consultant		
		Ltd			
85	Energy Group Wadeville	Energy Group	Project Manager,	August 2020 –	Infrastructure
	ECO, Wadeville,	(Pty) Ltd	Environmental	current	
	Gauteng		Consultant		
84	Energy Group Nigel	Energy Group	Project Manager,	September 2020 –	Infrastructure
	ECO, Nigel, Gauteng	(Pty) Ltd	Environmental	current	
			Consultant		
83	Great Karoo Battery	African Clean	Project Manager,	June 2020 – current	Renewable
	Energy Storage System	Energy	Environmental		Energy
	BAR, Sutherland,	Developments	Consultant		
	Northern Cape	(Pty) Ltd			
82	Gunstfontein Battery	African Clean	Project Manager,	June 2020 – current	Renewable
	Energy Storage System	Energy	Environmental		Energy
	BAR, Sutherland,	Developments	Consultant		
	Northern Cape	(Pty) Ltd			
81	Richards Bay 1250MW	Richards Bay	Project Manager,	August 2020 –	Energy
- .				-	
	Combined Cycle Gas to	Gas Power 2	Environmental	current	



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
110.	Richards Bay, kwaZulu-	Phakwe Group	KOIC		5001
	Natal	(Pty) Ltd			
80	Richards Bay 400MW Simple Cycle Gas to Power Station Part II amendment, Richards Bay, kwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2 (Pty) Ltd / Phakwe Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	April 2020 – current	Energy
79	Great Karoo Wind Farm OHL BAR, Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	September 2020 – current	Renewable Energy
78	Dorper Wind Energy Facility Section 54 compliance audit, Molteno, Eastern Cape	Dorper Wind Farm RF (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant, ECO	2019: 2 months	Renewable Energy
77	Rainmaker Malabar, Spreeukloof, Spinning Head and Loperberg Section 54 compliance audits (x4), Molteno, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant, ECO	2019: 2 months	Renewable Energy
76	Togo Blita 40MW Solar Energy Facility ESMP Peer Review	OCA Global (Testing, Inspection and Certification) South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2020: 3 months	Renewable Energy
75	Marubeni AMDA Straussheim 3 x Solar Energy Facility Peer Review, Kenhardt, Northern Cape	Marubeni Middle-East & Africa Power (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2020: 4 months	Renewable Energy
74	Perdekraal PI Amendment	Perdekraal West Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2020: 2 months	Renewable Energy
73	TAP desktop Palaeontological study, Vuwani, Limpopo	Trans African Projects (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager	2020: 3 months	Infrastructure
72	Kenhardt Solar PV Part I amendments, Kenhardt, Northern Cape	Biotherm Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2020: 2 months	Renewable Energy
71	Harmony Rietpan LILO & Switching substation BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	February 2020 – June 2020	Renewable Energy



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
70	Harmony Nyala Solar PV grid connection BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	February 2020 – June 2020	Renewable Energy
69	Harmony Eland Solar PV grid connection BAR, Welkom, Free State	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	February 2020 – June 2020	Renewable Energy
68	Engie Rheboksfontein Part II amendment, Darling, Western Cape	Engie South Africa (Moyeng Energy)	Project Manager	July 2019 – January 2020: 8 months	Renewable Energy
67	APSA Liquid Natural Gas Vanderbijlpark, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng	Air Products South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager	2019 – current: 8 months	Infrastructure
66	APSA Coega hazardous storage BAR, Coega IDZ, Eastern Cape	Air Products South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager	2019 – current: 8 months	Infrastructure
65	Korana WEF Part II amendment, Pofadder, Northern Cape	South African Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager	2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
64	Khai-Ma WEF Part II amendment, Pofadder, Northern Cape	South African Mainstream Renewable Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
63	Eskom Matla power station Reverse Osmosis Unit BAR, Emalahleni, Mpumalanga	Eskom SOC Itd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019 – current: 8 months	Infrastructure
62	Prana Sekaname (Kalahari Energy) 100MW coalbed- methane wellfield and gas power station ESIA, Mmashoro, Bostwana	Prana energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019 – current: 36 months	Mining & Energy
61	Solink Heineken Sedibeng PV plant GPEMF registration and ecological screening assessment, Sedibeng, Gauteng	Solink Power Procurement (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019 – current: 6 months	Renewable Energy
60	ENGP Neopak environmental	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager,	2019: 3 months	Infrastructure



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
	screening, Rosslyn,		Environmental		
	Gauteng		Consultant		
59	ENGP Nigel compressed gas pipeline General Authorisation, BAR, Ecological Specialist Study, Due Diligence advisory, Nigel, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant, Ecological Specialist	2019: 10 months	Infrastructure
58	Rainmaker Malabar, Spreeukloof and Spinning Head Wind Farm Part II amendments, Molteno, Eastern Cape	Rainmaker Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019 – current: 12 months	Renewable Energy
57	Eskom Kriel asbestos decommissioning BAR, Emalahleni, Mpumalanga	Eskom SOC Itd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2019: 6 months	Infrastructure
56	Wilmar Richards Bay vegetable oil pipeline BAR, General Authorisation and freshwater specialist study, Richards Bay, KwaZulu Natal	Wilmar SA (Pty) Limited	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant, Freshwater Specialist	2019: 10 months	Infrastructure
55	Great Karoo WEF Part II amendment	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager,	2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
54	Gunstfontein WEF Part II amendment	African Clean Energy Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2019: 8 months	Renewable Energy
53	Aggeneys Solar PV & gridline freshwater specialist reports (x2), Aggeneys, Northern Cape	Biotherm Energy (Pty) Ltd	Freshwater specialist	2019: 4 months	Renewable Energy
52	SANRAL Polokwane N1 Ring Road Upgrade Basic Assessment, Polokwane, Limpopo Province	SANRAL SOC Ltd & KBK Engineers	Environmental consultant	2018: 8 months	Infrastructure
51	Boshoek Loop Rail Upgrade BAR and water use licence application,	Transnet SOC Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Wetland	2018: 8 months	Infrastructure



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
	Rustenburg, North-West		specialist, Public		
	Province		Participation,		
			Wetland specialist		
50	Heysterkrand Loop Rail	Transnet SOC	Project Manager,	2018: 8 months	Infrastructure
	Upgrade BAR,	Ltd	Environmental		
	Rustenburg, North-West		consultant, Public		
	Province		Participation		
49	VMC Mining permit	Vergenoeg	Environmental	2018: 4 months	Mining
	renewal application,	Mining	consultant		
	Rust De Winter, Gauteng	Company (Pty)			
		Ltd			
48	Wijnberg Trust Dam 2	Wijnberg Trust	Aquatic specialist	2018: 4 months	Infrastructure
	expansion Aquatic				
	Impact Assessment,				
	Greyton, Western Cape				
47	Zesfontein PV pre-	Genesis Eco-	Environmental	2018: 3 months	Renewable
	feasibility screening and	Energy	consultant		Energy
	fatal flaw screening,	Developments			
	Ekurhuleni, Gauteng	(Pty) Ltd			
46	Ancuabe baseline	Grafex Limitada	Botanical specialist	2018: 3 months	Mining
	vegetation monitoring	Mozambique			
	assessment and				
	programme, Ancuabe,				
	Cabo Del Gado				
	Province, Mozambique				
45	Prospecting pit	Grafex Limitada	Botanical specialist,	2018: 3 months	Mining
	rehabilitation	Mozambique	Environmental		
	programme, Ancuabe,		consultant		
	Cabo Del Gado				
	Province, Mozambique				
44	ENGP Wadeville	Energy Group	Project Manager,	2018: 2 months	Energy
	environmental	(Pty) Ltd	Environmental		
	Screening report and		Consultant		
	heritage exemption				
	application, Due				
	Diligence Advisory,				
	Wadeville, Gauteng				
43	Eskom Kriel lime	Eskom SOC Itd	Project Manager,	2018: 6 months	Infrastructure
	treatment plant BAR,		Environmental		
	Emalahleni,		Consultant		
	Mpumalanga				
42	Atmospheric Emissions	ER Galvanizers	Project Manager,	2018/2019: 8	Manufacturing
	Licence, Section 24G for	Pty Ltd	Environmental	months	
	the ER Galvanizing plant		consultant, Public		
	and operations,		Participation		
	and operations,				



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
41	Corner Berg and Drooge Street township development BAR, Zeerust, North-West Province	Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018/2019: 8 months	Housing
40	Corner Kort and Bree Street township development BAR, Zeerust, North-West Province	Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2018/2019: 8 months	Housing
39	Basic Assessment and environmental compliance monitoring for the office complex development within the Pretoria National Botanical Gardens, Pretoria, Gauteng	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation, ECO	2018/2019: 8 months	Housing
38	Thabazimbi Local Municipality Integrated Waste Management Plan, Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	Thabazimbi Local Municipality & Anglo American Plc	Environmental consultant	2018/2019: 8 months	Waste
37	Aggeneys ADSS General Authorisation, Aggeneys, Northern Cape	Biotherm Energy Pty Ltd	Environmental consultant	2018/2019: 8 months	Infrastructure
36	Kruisvallei Hydro Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS), Bethlehem, Free State	Building Energy South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Consultant	2018/2019: 6 months	Renewable Energy
35	Transnet Depot and Siding compliance auditing programme, Johannesburg, Gauteng & Rustenburg, North- West Province	Transnet SOC Ltd	ECO	2018/2019: 4 months	Infrastructure
34	ENGP Clayville environmental Screening and due diligence advisory, Clayville, Gauteng	Energy Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager Environmental Consultant	2018/2019: 4 months	Energy
33	Transalloys coal-fired power station PII amendment, Water Use	Transalloys (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental Consultant	2018/2019: 16 months	Energy



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
	Licence and				
	Atmospheric Emissions				
	Licence, Emalahleni,				
	Mpumalanga				
32	SANRAL Masekwaspoort	SANRAL SOC	Project Manager,	2018/2019: 12	Infrastructure
	N1 Road Upgrade BAR,	Ltd & Knight	Environmental	months	
	water use licence	Piésold	consultant, Public		
	application, Louis	Consulting	Participation		
	Trichardt, Limpopo				
	Province			0010/0010 10	
31	S&EIR authorisation and	SANRAL SOC	Project Manager,	2018/2019: 12	Infrastructure
	Water use licence for	Ltd & SMEC	Environmental	months	
	the SANRAL Zandkraal-	Consulting	consultant, Public		
	Windburg N1 road	Engineers	Participation		
	upgrade, Windburg, Free State Province				
30	Masetjaba water	Naidu	Environmental	2018/2019: 12	Infrastructure
30	reservoir Ecological	Consulting	Consultant,	months	IIIIIGSIIOCIOIE
	Impact Assessment and	Engineers (Pty)	Ecological Specialist,	morms	
	General Authorisation,	Ltd & City of	Wetland Specialist		
	Nigel, Gauteng	Ekurhuleni			
29	Dwarsrug access road	South African	Project Manager,	2018/2019: 8	Renewable
	BAR, Loeriesfontein,	Mainstream	Environmental	months	Energy
	Northern Cape	Renewable	Consultant		
		Power			
		Developments			
		(Pty) Ltd			
28	Hope Village township	Door of Hope	Project Manager,	2018/2019	Housing
	development BAR,	Charity	Environmental		
	Johannesburg, Gauteng	Organisation	consultant, Public		
07		D :	Participation	0017.0	
27	Kibler Park Church	Riverside	Project Manager,	2017: 2 months	Housing
	Development	Community	Ecological specialist		
	ecological assessment, Johannesburg, Gauteng	Church			
26	SANRAL Bierspruit R510	Sanral soc	Project Manager,	2017: 12 months	Infrastructure
20	Borrow Pit authorisation,	Ltd & Royal	Environmental		initiasituciore
	road upgrade Basic	HaskoningDHV	consultant,		
	Assessment and water	South Africa	Ecological specialist,		
	use licence, Thabazimbi,		Public Participation		
	Limpopo Province				
25	Diamond Park Township	Sol Plaatje	Project Manager,	2017/2018: 6	Housing
	Development Section	Local	Environmental	months	J
	24G, Kimberley, Northern	Municipality	consultant, Public		
	Саре		Participation		
-					



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
24	Construction monitoring and DMR environmental authorisation, Hendrina, Mpumalanga Province	SANRAL SOC Ltd & Leo consulting engineers	Project Manager, ECO,	2017/2018: 24 months	Infrastructure
23	Triton Minerals Limited Ancuabe and Nicanda Hills EPDA, Ancuabe, Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique	Triton Minerals Ltd	Environmental consultant	2017/2018: 12 months	Mining
22	City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation (Phase II), Johannesburg, Gauteng	City of Johannesburg SOC Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation, Botanical specialist	2017/2018: 12 months	Conservation
21	Scoping and EIR authorisation, Water Use Licence, for the Ganspan tourism facility development, Jan Kempdorp, Northern Cape	Frances Baard Local Municipality	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2017/2018: 12 months	Conservation
20	G7 Renewable Energy 132kV BAR & EMPr, Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2016: 8 months	Renewable Energy
19	DEA Quoin Point dune specialist assessments, Gansbaai, Western Cape	Department of Environmental Affairs (national)	Project Manager, Environmental consultant	2016: 6 months	Conservation
18	ACSA Jones Road Filling Station Basic Assessment, Johannesburg, Gauteng	Airports Company South Africa SOC Ltd	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation	2016/2017: 8 months	Infrastructure
17	SANRAL Caledon N2 Section 3 road upgrade project Basic Assessment, General Authorisation and ecological specialist report, Caledon, Western Cape Province	JG Afrika Engineering	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Ecological specialist, ECO	2016/2017: 8 months	Infrastructure
16	Barberton IAPS Waste Water Treatment Works development BAR and SASS 5 assessment,	Umjindi Local Municipality and Rhodes University	Project Manager, Environmental consultant, Public Participation, Aquatic specialist	2016/2017: 10 months	Infrastructure



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
	Barberton, Mpumalanga Province				
15	City of Johannesburg nature reserve proclamation boundary verification (Phase I), Johannesburg, Gauteng	City of Johannesburg SOC Ltd	Environmental consultant, GIS specialist	2016/2017: 12 months	Conservation
14	Almenar tin prospecting BAR, Carnarvon, Northern Cape	Almenar Property Investments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015: 8 months	Mining
13	iGas integrated biodiversity screening, Saldanha, Western Cape	Central Energy Fund - iGas (subsidiary)	Environmental consultant, Faunal specialist (assistant)	2015: 6 months	Energy
12	Biotherm Energy Golden Valley Wind Energy Facility ESAP, Bedford, Eastern Cape	Biotherm Energy Pty Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015: 2 months	Renewable Energy
11	Ancuabe graphite mine Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA), Cabo Del Gado Province, Mozambique	Grafex Limitada Mozambique	Environmental consultant	2015: 12 months	Mining
10	Mayfield Quarry rehabilitation plan, Grahamstown, Eastern Cape	Mayfield Quarry	Environmental consultant	2015: 1 month	Mining
9	Enel Paleisheuwel Solar compliance auditing, Paleisheuwel, Northern Cape	Enel Green Power RSA (EGP RSA)	Environmental consultant	2015: 6 months	Renewable Energy
8	Boschendal Wine Estate hydro-electric power station Water Use Licence and S24G application, Stellenbosch, Western Cape	Boschendal Wine Estate	Environmental consultant	2015/2016: 8 months	Renewable Energy
7	G7 Brandvalley S&EIR, Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015/2016: 12 months	Renewable Energy
6	G7 Rietkloof S&EIR, Matjiesfontein, Northern Cape	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd	Environmental consultant	2015/2016: 12 months	Renewable Energy



No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Dates & Duration	Sector
5	Zirco Resources	Zirco Roode	Environmental	2015/2016: 12	Mining
	Kamiesberg heavy	Heuwel (Pty)	consultant	months	
	mineral sand mine water	Ltd			
	use licence,				
	Kamiesberg, Northern				
	Cape				
4	PRDW Cape Town	PRDW	Project Manager,	2014: 8 months	Infrastructure
	harbour breakwater	Consulting port	Environmental		
	rehabilitation EMPr,	and Coastal	consultant		
	Cape Town, Western	Engineers			
	Cape				
3	Mosselbay Energy EA	Mosselbay	Environmental	2014: 6 months	Renewable
	Amendment (Part II),	Energy IPP (Pty)	consultant		Energy
	Mosselbay, Western	Ltd			
	Cape				
2	PRDW Bushman's Estuary	PRDW	Environmental	2014: 6 months	Infrastructure
	dune encroachment	Consulting port	consultant		
	project management,	and Coastal			
	Kenton-on-sea, Eastern	Engineers			
	Cape				
1	Bloekombos	Western Cape	Project Manager,	2014/2015: 10	Housing
	(Kraaifontein) hospital	Provincial	Environmental	months	
	water use licence	Government	consultant, Botanical		
	application and	(PGWC)	specialist, Wetland		
	botanical baseline and		specialist		
	impact assessment,				
	Cape Town, Western				
	Cape				

	SPECIALIST STUDIES				
No.	Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role	Sector	
23	Aggeneys PV1 &2 PII specialist impact	ABO Wind Aggeneys	Freshwater Specialist	Renewable	
	statement, Aggeneys, Northern Cape	1 & 2 PV (Pty) Ltd		Energy	
22	Rietvallei Ecological Status Quo Report,	Africa Vision Holdings	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure	
	Randfontein, Gauteng	(Pty) Ltd			
21	Harmony Rietpan LILO & Switching	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Renewable	
	substation BAR, Welkom, Free State			Energy	
20	Harmony Nyala Solar PV grid	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Renewable	
	connection BAR, Welkom, Free State			Energy	
19	Harmony Eland Solar PV grid	BBEntropie (Pty) Ltd	Ecological specialist	Renewable	
	connection BAR, Welkom, Free State			Energy	
18	RBGP2 AEL, MHI & Botanical	Richards Bay Gas	Ecological specialist	Renewable	
	Walkthrough, Richards Bay, KwaZulu	Power 2 (Pty) Ltd		Energy	
	Natal				



17	Solink Hoingkon Sodibong DV plant	Solink Power	Ecological magicilist	Renewable
17	Solink Heineken Sedibeng PV plant GPEMF registration and ecological	Solink Power Procurement (Pty)	Ecological specialist	Energy
	screening assessment, Sedibeng,	Ltd		Lifeigy
	Gauteng			
16	ENGP Nigel compressed gas pipeline	Energy Group (Pty)	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
	General Authorisation, BAR, Ecological	Ltd		
	Specialist Study, Due Diligence			
	advisory, Nigel, Gauteng			
15	Wilmar Richards Bay vegetable oil	Wilmar SA (Pty)	Freshwater Specialist	Infrastructure
	pipeline BAR, General Authorisation	Limited		
	and freshwater specialist study,			
	Richards Bay, KwaZulu Natal			
14	Aggeneys Solar PV & gridline	Biotherm Energy Pty	Freshwater specialist	Renewable
	freshwater specialist reports (x2),	Ltd		Energy
	Aggeneys, Northern Cape			
13	Ancuabe baseline vegetation	Grafex Limitada	Botanical specialist	Mining
	monitoring assessment and	Mozambique		
	programme, Ancuabe, Cabo Del			
10	Gado Province, Mozambique			
12	Prospecting pit rehabilitation	Grafex Limitada	Botanical specialist	Mining
	programme, Ancuabe, Cabo Del	Mozambique		
1.1	Gado Province, Mozambique			
11	Masetjaba water reservoir Ecological	Naidu Consulting	Ecological Specialist,	Infrastructure
	Impact Assessment and General Authorisation, Nigel, Gauteng	Engineers (Pty) Ltd & City of Ekurhuleni	Freshwater Specialist	
10	Boshoek Loop Rail Upgrade BAR and	Transnet SOC Ltd	Freshwater Specialist	Infrastructure
10	Water Use Licence, Rustenburg, North-			Initasitociore
	West Province			
9	City of Johannesburg nature reserve	City of Johannesburg	Botanical specialist	Conservation
	proclamation (Phase II), Johannesburg,	SOC Ltd		
	Gauteng			
8	SANRAL Bierspruit R510 road upgrade	SANRAL SOC Ltd &	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
	Water Use Licence, Basic Assessment,	Royal HaskoningDHV		
	Thabazimbi, Limpopo Province	South Africa		
7	Kibler Park Church Development	Riverside Community	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
	Ecological Assessment, Johannesburg,	Church		
	Gauteng			
6	Barberton IAPS Wastewater Treatment	Umjindi Local	Aquatic specialist	Infrastructure
	Works development BAR, water use	Municipality and		
	licence and SASS 5 assessment,	Rhodes University		
	Barberton, Mpumalanga Province			
5	Wijnberg Trust Dam 2 expansion	Wijnberg Trust	Aquatic specialist	Infrastructure
	Aquatic Impact Assessment, Greyton,			
	Western Cape			
4	SANRAL Caledon N2 Section 3 road	JG Afrika Engineering	Ecological specialist	Infrastructure
	upgrade project Basic Assessment,			
	Water Use Licence and Specialist			



	reports, Caledon, Western Cape			
	Province			
3	City of Johannesburg nature reserve	City of Johannesburg	GIS specialist	Conservation
	proclamation boundary verification	SOC Ltd		
	(Phase I), Johannesburg, Gauteng			
2	iGas integrated biodiversity screening,	Central Energy Fund	Faunal specialist	Infrastructure
	Saldanha, Western Cape	- iGas (subsidiary)	(assistant)	
1	Bloekombos (Kraaifontein) botanical	Western Cape	Wetland specialist	Infrastructure
	baseline and impact assessment,	Provincial		
	Cape Town, Western Cape	Government		
		(PGWC)		

APPENDIX 3: REHABILITATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

Environmental Management Programme

February 2021

REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the rehabilitation plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities of the Grid Connection Infrastructure, including 132kV Overhead Power Line, Switching Station and Ancillaries for the Great Karoo Wind Farm are rehabilitated with a plant cover that reduces the risk or erosion from these areas as well as restores some ecosystem function. The purpose of the rehabilitation plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- » Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas to minimise erosion potential.
- » Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
- » Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- » Ensure that disturbed areas are safe for future uses.

This Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan should be closely aligned with other site-specific plans, including the Alien Invasive Management Plan. Where a site-specific plan is developed, this site-specific plan may take precedence and must replace this plan.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The site occurs within a semi-arid environment and a fundamentally different approach to rehabilitation efforts in such areas is required as compared to traditional rehabilitation approaches within more mesic areas. In addition, rehabilitation techniques which rely on agricultural techniques such as the application of fertilizer and the planting of annual grasses or other alien species are not appropriate. The major implication of the semi-arid nature of the site is that the use of appropriate species and techniques is key in order to achieve long-term success.

3. IDENTIFICATION OF TARGET AREAS

The construction activities required for the development will result in significant disturbance at the site. Rehabilitation is costly and time-consuming and therefore priority areas where rehabilitation should be focused must be identified. Priority areas include areas vulnerable to erosion such as on steep slopes as well as areas near to important ecosystems such as areas near to drainage lines.

4. TOPSOIL MANAGEMENT

Effective topsoil management throughout the project life cycle is a critical element of rehabilitation, particularly in arid and semi-arid areas where soil properties are a fundamental determinant of vegetation composition and abundance. Although some parts of the site consist of exposed bedrock, most parts of the site have at least some topsoil. Where any excavation or topsoil clearing is required, the topsoil should stockpiled and later used to cover cleared and disturbed areas once construction activity has ceased.

» Topsoil is the top-most layer (0-25cm) of the soil in undisturbed areas. This soil layer is important as it contains nutrients, organic matter, seeds, micro-organisms fungi and soil fauna. All these elements are

Environmental Management Programme

necessary for soil processes such as nutrient cycling and the growth of new plants. The biologically active upper layer of the soil is fundamental in the maintenance of the entire ecosystem.

- Topsoil should be retained on site in order to be used for site rehabilitation. The correct handling of the topsoil is a key element to rehabilitation success. Firstly, it is important that the correct depth of topsoil is excavated. If the excavation is too deep, the topsoil will be mixed with sterile deeper soil, leading to reduction in nutrient levels and a decline in plant performance on the soil.
- » Wherever possible, stripped topsoil should be placed directly onto an area being rehabilitated. This avoids stockpiling and double handling of the soil. Topsoil placed directly onto rehabilitation areas contains viable seed, nutrients and microbes that allow it to revegetate more rapidly than topsoil that has been in stockpile for long periods.
- » If direct transfer is not possible, the topsoil should be stored separately from other soil heaps until construction in an area is complete. The soil should not be stored for a long time (longer than 12 months) and should be used as soon as possible. The longer the topsoil is stored, the more seeds, micro-organisms and soil biota become sterile.
- » Ideally stored topsoil should be used within a month and should not be stored for longer than three months. In addition, topsoil stores should not be too deep, a maximum height of 2m is recommended to avoid compaction and the development of anaerobic conditions within the soil.
- » If topsoil is stored on a slope then sediment fencing should be used downslope of the stockpile in order to intercept any sediment and runoff should be directed away from the stockpiles upslope.
- » Reduced activity at the site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet is encouraged. No driving off of hardened roads should occur immediately following large rainfall events until soils have dried out and the risk of bogging down has decreased.
- » Any topsoil, waste rock or other material dumps should be protected from erosion with silt traps and other suitable prevention measures.
- » Gabions and other stabilisation features may be utilised during construction activities on steep slopes in order to prevent erosion, where necessary.

5. GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR REHABILITATION

5.1. Mulching

Mulching is the covering of the soil with a layer of organic matter of leaves, twigs bark or wood chips, usually chopped quite finely. The main purpose of mulching is to protect and cover the soil surface as well as serve as a source of seed for revegetation purposes.

- » During site clearing the standing vegetation should not be cleared and mixed with the soil, but should be cleared separately, either mechanically or by hand using a brush-cutter. The cleared vegetation should be stockpiled and used whole or shredded by hand or machine to protect the soil in disturbed areas and promote the return of indigenous species.
- » Mulch is to be harvested from areas that are to be denuded of vegetation during construction activities, provided that they are free of seed-bearing alien invasive plants.
- » No harvesting of vegetation may be done outside the area to be disturbed by construction activities.
- » Brush-cut mulch shall be stored for as short a period as possible.

Environmental Management Programme

5.2 Seeding

In some areas the natural regeneration of the vegetation may be poor and the application of seed to enhance vegetation recovery may be required. Seed should be collected from plants present at the site and should be used immediately or stored appropriately and used at the start of the following wet season. Seed can be broadcast onto the soil, but should preferably be applied in conjunction with measures to improve seedling survival such as scarification of the soil surface or simultaneous application of mulch.

- » Indigenous seeds may be harvested for purposes of re-vegetation in areas that are free of alien / invasive vegetation, either at the site prior to clearance or from suitable neighbouring sites.
- » Seed may be harvested by hand and if necessary dried or treated appropriately.
- » Seed gathered by vacuum harvester, or other approved mass collection method, from suitable shrubs or from the plant litter surrounding the shrubs must be kept apart from individually harvested seed.
- » No seed of alien or foreign species should be used or brought onto the site.

5.3 Transplants

Where succulent plants are available or other species which may survive translocation are present, individual plants can be dug out from areas about to be cleared and planted into areas which require revegetation. This can be an effective means of establishing indigenous species quickly.

- » Plants for transplant should only be removed from areas that are going to be cleared.
- » Perennial grasses, shrubs, succulents and geophytes are all potentially suitable candidates for transplant.
- » Transplants should be nearby and should not be transported around the site to distant areas.
- Transplants must remain within the site and may not be transported off the site. Therefore, it is recommended that before construction commences individuals of listed species within the development footprint should be marked and translocated to similar habitat outside the development footprint under the supervision of an ecologist or someone with experience in plant translocation. Permits from the relevant provincial authorities must be obtained prior to relocation of listed plant species.

5.4 Use of soil savers

On steep slopes and areas where seed and organic matter retention is low, it is recommended that soil savers are used to stabilise the soil surface. Soil savers are man-made materials, usually constructed of organic material such as hemp or jute and are usually applied in areas where traditional rehabilitation techniques are not likely to succeed.

- » In areas where soil saver is used, it should be pegged down to ensure that is captures soil and organic matter flowing over the surface; and
- » Soil saver may be seeded directly once applied as the holes in the material catch seeds and provide suitable microsites for germination.

Environmental Management Programme

5.6. General

- » Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and should be implemented where feasible.
- » Once revegetated, areas should be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
- » No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel should be allowed onto areas that have been revegetated.
- » Where rehabilitation sites are located within actively grazed areas, they should be fenced.
- » Fencing should be removed once a sound vegetative cover has been achieved.
- » Any runnels, erosion channels or wash aways developing after revegetation should be backfilled and consolidated and the areas restored to a proper stable condition.

6. OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Access Control:

- » Access to the facility should be strictly controlled.
- » All visitors and contractors should be required to sign-in.
- » Signage at the entrance should indicate that disturbance to fauna and flora is strictly prohibited.

Prohibited Activities:

The following activities should not be permitted by anyone except the landowner or his representatives:

- » No fires within the site.
- » No hunting, collecting or disturbance of fauna and flora, except where required for the safe operation of the facility and only by the Environmental Officer on duty and with the appropriate permits and landowner permission.
- » No driving off of demarcated roads.
- » No interfering with livestock.

Fire Risk Management:

Although fires are not a regular occurrence at the site, fires may occasionally occur under the right circumstances. Ignition risk sources in the area include the following:

- » Lightning strikes
- » Personnel within the facility
- » Infrastructure such as transmission lines

The National Veld and Forest Fires Act places responsibility on the landowner to ensure that the appropriate equipment as well as trained personnel are available to combat fires. Therefore, the management of the facility should ensure that they have suitable equipment as well as trained personnel available to assist in the event of fire.

<u>Firebreaks</u>

Extensive firebreaks are not recommended as a fire-risk management strategy at the site. The risk of fires is not distributed equally across the site and within many of the lowlands of the site, there is not sufficient biomass to carry fires and the risk of fires within these areas is very low. Rather targeted risk management should be implemented around vulnerable or sensitive elements of the facility such as in the immediate vicinity of the switching station, or other high-risk components. Within such areas, the extent over which

Environmental Management Programme

management action needs to be applied is relatively limited and it is recommended that firebreaks are created by mowing and then burning to create firebreaks, provided this does not in itself pose a risk of runaway fires. Where such firebreaks need to be established around the switching station, a strip of vegetation 5-10 m wide can be cleared manually and maintained relatively free of vegetation through manual clearing on an annual basis. However if alien species colonise these areas, more regular clearing should be implemented.

7. MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

As rehabilitation success, particularly in arid areas is unpredictable, monitoring and follow-up actions are important to achieve the desired cover and soil protection. The following monitoring provision may be used as a guide in the absence of a site-specific plan having been developed:

- » Re-vegetated areas should be monitored every 3 months for the first 12 months and every 6 months thereafter for the next year.
- » Re-vegetated areas showing inadequate surface coverage (less than 30% within 12 months after revegetation) should be prepared and re-vegetated.
- » Where transplants have been used the survival rate of the different species used should be monitored every 3 months for the first 12 months and every 6 months thereafter for the next year. The results should be used to inform the choice of species for transplant and other factors which may influence survival.

APPENDIX 4: ALIEN VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

Environmental Management Programme

February 2021

ALIEN INVASIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

Invasive alien species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Invasive Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species and the integrated management of the natural and semi-natural areas within the development area during the construction and operation of the Great Karoo grid connection infrastructure (including switching station). The broad objectives of the plan includes the following:

- » Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts or throughout the whole site through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- » Managing and maintaining the ecosystem in a near-natural state and restoring and/or rehabilitating the ecosystems to such a state.
- » Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive species.
- » Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The disturbance associated with the construction of the grid connection infrastructure will encourage the invasion of alien species into areas with very low current levels of invasion. Some alien invasion is inevitable and regular alien clearing activities would be required to limit the extent of this problem. Once the natural vegetation has returned to the disturbed areas, the site will be less vulnerable to alien plant invasion, however, the roadsides areas are likely to remain foci of alien plant invasion. This impact is highly likely to occur during the operational phase of the development. The construction phase is considered too short for significant alien plant invasion to occur despite the fact that many alien species are likely to be imported at this point. Species observed to be problematic in the area include:

- » Bromus spp.
- » Avena fatua
- » Erodium cicutarium
- » Salsola kali
- » Malva parviflora
- » Prosopis glandulosa
- » Atriplex inflata

Although the presence of these species within the development area are not directly of concern to the development of the grid connection infrastructure, these are the species that are likely to become a problem within the disturbed areas of the site on account of seed input from these adjacent areas.

Environmental Management Programme

3. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices GNR1020 of September 2020 under NEMBA. According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

- » Category 1a: Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.
- » Category 1b: Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- » Category 2: Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Cat 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- » Category 3: Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Cat 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Plants listed under the categories above are detailed within Notice 1 of the Alien and Invasive Species published in GNR599 of 01 August 2014. The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those of NEM:BA.

Environmental Management Programme

February 2021

4. ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

4.1. Prevention and early eradication

A prevention strategy should be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for the presence of invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species shortly after they establish in the project area. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When new Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of identifying the area for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.

4.2. Containment and control

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans and control actions may be necessary for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

4.3. General Clearing and Guiding Principles

Alien control programs are long-term management projects and should include a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The less infested areas should be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally should be left for last, as they probably will not increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of aliens are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or watercourses. All clearing actions should be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

i. <u>Clearing Methods</u>

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken that the clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil should be kept to a minimum.

Fire shall not be used for alien control or vegetation management at the site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified should be used. The preferred clearing methods for most alien species can be obtained from the DWAF Working for Water

Environmental Management Programme

» <u>Mechanical control</u>

This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g. uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive, and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

» Chemical Control

Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which re-sprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment should be minimised by observing the following:

- * Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
- * All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
- * Equipment should be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of at a suitable site.
- * To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products should be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
- * Coarse droplet nozzles should be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.
- * The appropriate health and safety procedures should also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines should be followed:

- * Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
- * Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) GNR 1120 of 2010.
- * South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010)

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to "acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container".

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF).

» <u>Biological control</u>

Biological weed control consists in the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs

Environmental Management Programme

directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plants reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) can be contacted. Should biocontrol agents be employed, relevant permits must first be obtained based on the regulation pertaining to the use of biocontrol agents.

4.4. General management practices

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- » Establish an ongoing monitoring programme for the construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established and identify the problem species.
- » Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled once recorded throughout the entire site during construction and operation.
- » Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment. Stockpiles should be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles should be removed.
- » Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these are such that they break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides should not be used. Mechanical/ manual method should however also be considered as an option.
- The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to re-grow and follow-up control is likely to be required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control and hence will not contribute towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control should be aimed at the middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.
- » Alien management is an iterative process and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- » Some alien species are best individually pulled by hand and removed from the site.
- Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site should be conducted. This should be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien management as this should contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- » No alien species should be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then noninvasive, water-wise locally-occurring species should be used.

Environmental Management Programme

» During operation, surveys for alien species should be conducted regularly, (as determined by the site specific alien vegetation management plan, where applicable). All aliens identified should be cleared using appropriate means.

4.5. Monitoring

In order to monitor the impact of clearing activities, follow-ups and rehabilitation efforts, monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide an assessment of the magnitude of alien invasion on site as well as an assessment of the success of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- » Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- » Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g. area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.
- » It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring suggestions may be used as a guideline and may be updated by a site specific invasive alien plan, towards management of alien invasive plant species:

Construction Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species present at the site	List of alien species	Preconstruction & monthly
		thereafter
Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map	Once off 6 month following
	within priority areas	commencement of construction,
		and thereafter weekly cEO
		reports to document and record
		alien control measures
		throughout construction phase
Document & record alien control measures	Record of clearing activities	Weekly cEO reports to document
implemented		and record alien control
		measures throughout
		construction phase
Review & evaluation of control success rate	Decline in documented alien	Biannually
	abundance over time	

Operation Phase

Environmental Management Programme

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species distribution and	Alien plant distribution map	Biannually (first 2 years) /
abundance over time at the site		Annually
Document alien plant control measures	Records of control measures and	Biannually (first 2 years) /
implemented & success rate achieved	their success rate.	Annually
	A decline in alien distribution and	
	cover over time at the site	
Document rehabilitation measures	Decline in vulnerable bare areas	Biannually(first 2 years) /
implemented and success achieved in	over time	Annually
problem areas		